REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES (BSocSc)

These regulations apply to students admitted to the BSocSc curriculum in the academic year 2023-2024 and thereafter.

(See also General Regulations and Regulations for First Degree Curricula)

Definitions

SS1[(1)] In these Regulations, and in the Syllabuses for the degree of BSocSc, unless the context otherwise requires:
'Core departments' means the Departments of Geography, Politics and Public Administration, Psychology, Social Work and Social Administration, and Sociology.
'Course' means a course of study, with a credit value expressed as a number of credit-units as specified in the syllabus.
'Credits' means the value assigned to each course to indicate its study load relative to the total study load under a degree curriculum. The study load refers to the hours of student learning activities and experiences, both within and outside the classrooms, and includes contact hours and time spent on assessment tasks and examinations.
'Pre-requisite' means a course or a group of courses which candidates must have completed successfully or a requirement which candidates must have fulfilled before being permitted to take the course in question.

Admission to the degree

SS2 To be eligible for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences, candidates shall
(a) comply with the General Regulations;
(b) comply with the Regulations for First Degree Curricula; and
(c) complete the curriculum in accordance with the regulations that follow.

Period of study

SS3 The curriculum shall normally require eight semesters of full-time study, extending over not fewer than four academic years, and shall include any assessment to be held during and/or at the end of each semester. Candidates shall not in any case be permitted to extend their studies beyond the maximum period of registration of six academic years.

Completion of the curriculum

SS4
(a) Candidates shall satisfy the requirements prescribed in UG 5 of the Regulations for First

---

(1) This regulation should be read in conjunction with UG1 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.

Degree Curricula[2].

(b) Candidates shall complete not fewer than 240 credits of courses.

(c) Candidates shall normally be required to take not fewer than 24 credits nor more than 30 credits in any one semester (except the summer semester) unless otherwise permitted or required by the Board of the Faculty, or except in the final semester of study when the number of outstanding credits required to complete the curriculum requirements may be fewer than 24 credits.

(d) Candidates may, of their own volition, take additional credits not exceeding 6 credits in each semester, and/or further credits during the summer semester, accumulating up to a maximum of 72 credits in one academic year. With the special permission of the Board of the Faculty, candidates may exceed the annual study load of 72 credits in a given academic year provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 288 credits for the normative period of study specified in SS3, save as provided for under SS4(e).

(e) Where candidates are required to make up for failed credits, the Board of the Faculty may give permission for candidates to exceed the annual study load of 72 credits provided that the total number of credits taken does not exceed the maximum curriculum study load of 432 credits for the maximum period of registration specified in SS3.

(f) Candidates shall normally enrol in not more than 108 credits of introductory courses in the first three years of study.

(g) Candidates shall not enrol in any introductory courses in the final year of study (except Common Core courses and Chinese Language Enhancement course).

(h) Candidates shall complete not fewer than 96 credits of courses for the first major including all pre-requisites, capstone experience and Social Innovation and Global Citizenship requirements unless otherwise stated in the syllabuses.

Selection of courses

SS5 Candidates who wish to change their selection of courses at the beginning of each semester may do so up to 2 weeks after the commencement of the semester. Requests for changes beyond the 2-week deadline will not be permitted, except for medical or other reasons accepted by the Faculty Board. Candidates' withdrawal from any course without permission will result in a fail grade.

Assessment

SS6 Candidates shall be assessed for each of the courses for which they have registered, and assessment may be conducted in any combination of continuous assessment of coursework, written examinations and/or any other assessable activities. Only passed courses will earn credits. Grades shall be awarded in accordance with UG 8(a) of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.

SS7 Candidates are required to make up for failed courses in the following manner

(a) undergoing re-assessment/re-examination in the failed course to be held no later than the end of the following semester (not including the summer semester); or

(b) re-submitting failed coursework, without having to repeat the same course of instruction; or

---

[2] The specific requirements are spelt out in the syllabuses.

(c) repeating the failed course by undergoing instruction and satisfying the assessments; or
(d) for elective courses, taking another course in lieu and satisfying the assessment requirements.

SS8 Candidates shall not be permitted to repeat a course for which they have received a D grade or above for the purpose of upgrading. There shall be no appeal against the results of examinations and all other forms of assessment.

Discontinuation of studies

SS9 Unless otherwise permitted by the Board of the Faculty, candidates shall be recommended for discontinuation of their studies if they have:

(a) failed to complete successfully 36 or more credits in two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester), except where they are not required to take such a number of credits in the two given semesters; or
(b) failed to achieve an average Semester GPA of 1.0 or higher for two consecutive semesters (not including the summer semester); or
(c) exceeded the maximum period of registration specified in SS3.

Absence from examination

SS10 Candidates who are unable, because of illness, to be present at the written examination of any course may apply for permission to present themselves at a supplementary examination of the same course to be held before the beginning of the first semester of the following academic year. Any such application shall normally be made on the form prescribed within seven calendar days of the first day of the candidate's absence from any examination. Any supplementary examination shall be part of that academic year's examinations, and the provisions made in the regulations for failure at the first attempt shall apply accordingly.

Advanced standing

SS11 Advanced standing may be granted to candidates in recognition of studies completed successfully before admission to the University in accordance with UG 2 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula. Credits granted for advanced standing will not be included in the calculation of GPA but will be recorded on the transcript of the candidate.

Credit transfer

SS12 Candidates may, with the approval of the Board of the Faculty, transfer credits for courses completed at other institutions at any time during their candidature. The number of transferred credits may be recorded in the transcript of the candidate, but the results of courses completed at other institutions shall not be included in the calculation of the GPA. The number of credits to be transferred shall not exceed half of the total credits normally required under the degree curricula of the candidates during their candidature at the University.

Award of the degree

SS13 To be eligible for award of the degree of BSocSc, candidates shall have
(a) achieved a Graduation GPA of 1.00 or above;
(b) passed a minimum of 240 credits; and
(c) satisfied the requirements in UG 5 of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.

Honours classification

SS14

(a) Honours classification shall be awarded in five divisions: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division One, Second Class Honours Division Two, Third Class Honours, and Pass. The classification of honours shall be determined by the Board of Examiners for the degree in accordance with the following Graduation GPA scores (GGPA), with all courses taken (including failed courses) carrying weightings which are proportionate to their credit values[(3)]:

Class of honours	*GGPA range*
First Class Honours	3.60 – 4.30
Second Class Honours	(2.40 – 3.59)
Division One	3.00 – 3.59
Division Two	2.40 – 2.99
Third Class Honours	1.70 – 2.39
Pass	1.00 – 1.69

(b) Honours classification may not be determined solely on the basis of a candidate's Graduation GPA and the Board of Examiners for the degree may, at its absolute discretion and with justification, award a higher class of honours to a candidate deemed to have demonstrated meritorious academic achievement but whose Graduation GPA falls below the range stipulated in SS14(a) of the higher classification by not more than 0.1 Grade Point.

(c) A list of candidates who have successfully completed all the degree requirements shall be posted on Faculty noticeboards.

[(3)] For students in the 2017-18 intake and thereafter who have successfully completed six Common Core courses, the calculation of Graduation GPA is subject to the proviso that either five Common Core courses with the highest grades (covering all four Areas of Inquiry), or all six courses will be counted towards Graduation GPA, depending on which generates the higher Graduation GPA.

SYLLABUSES FOR THE DEGREE OF
BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

These syllabuses apply to students admitted to the BSocSc curriculum in the academic year 2023-2024 and thereafter.

I. OBJECTIVES

The degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences has a flexible curriculum structure designed to provide students with many choices in course selection. The objectives of the BSocSc curriculum are to enable students to develop capabilities in
- one or more core social science disciplines;
- critical intellectual inquiry and life-long learning;
- tackling novel situations and ill-defined problems;
- critical self-reflection and greater understanding of others;
- intercultural communication, multicultural understanding and global citizenship;
- collaboration and communication; and
- leadership and advocacy for improvement of the human condition.

II. CURRICULUM REQUIREMENTS AND STRUCTURE

The regulations specify the requirements with which candidates have to comply for completion of the BSocSc degree curriculum. Further details of the requirements are given in the syllabuses.

Candidates shall complete not fewer than 240 credits. They shall enrol in not fewer than 24 and not more than 30 credits of courses for each semester other than the final semester as specified in SS4. The normal semester load is 30 credits.

Components	Course Level*	No. of credits
A. University Requirements		
i. Core University English course	Introductory	6
ii. English in the Discipline course	Advanced	6
iii. Chinese Enhancement course	Introductory	6
iv. Common Core courses	Introductory	36
v. Non-credit bearing course(s) as required	–	–
B. First Major		
i. Introductory course	Introductory	6
ii. Pre-requisites	Introductory	12
iii. Advanced courses	Advanced	42-48
iv. Capstone requirement	Advanced	6-12
v. Social Innovation and Global Citizenship	Advanced	24
C. Free electives / other major / minor	Advanced/ Introductory	90
	Total:	**240**

** Students should take special attention to Regulations SS4(f) and (g) regarding the course level requirements of the curriculum.*

A. University requirements (Regulation UG 5)

Candidates are required to complete successfully the courses as prescribed in Regulation UG 5 "Requirements for Graduation" of the Regulations for First Degree Curricula.

1. Non-credit bearing course(s)

Candidates are required to successfully complete any other non-credit bearing course(s) as required by the University. –

2. Introductory courses

a) Language enhancement courses

CAES1000. Core University English (6 credits)
[Students who have achieved Level 5 or above in English Language in the Hong Kong Diploma of Secondary Education Examination, or equivalent, are exempted from this requirement, and Core University English is optional. Those who do not take this course should take an elective course in lieu, see Regulation UG6.]
CSSC9001. Practical Chinese for Social Sciences Students (6 credits)
OR
CUND9002. Practical Chinese and Hong Kong Society (6 credits)
(for Putonghua-speaking students)
OR
CUND9003. Cantonese for non-Cantonese Speaking Students (6 credits)
(for Putonghua-speaking students)

Candidates who have not studied the Chinese language during their secondary education or who have not attained the requisite level of competence in the Chinese language enhancement course may apply for exemption and take a 6-credit Cantonese or Putonghua language course offered by the School of Chinese (especially for international and exchange students), or take an elective course in lieu.

b) Common core courses

Candidates are required to complete 36 credits of courses in the Common Core Curriculum within the first three years of studies, comprising at least one and not more than two courses from each Area of Inquiry with not more than 24 credits of courses being selected within one academic year except where candidates are required to make up for failed credits. (36 credits)

3. Advanced courses

Language enhancement courses

Take one of the following English in the Discipline courses[#] (6 credits)
CAES9921. Great Speeches: Rhetoric and Delivery
CAES9922. Language, Genre and Reports
CAES9923. Writing Psychology: Text and Context
CAES9930. Research Writing in the Social Sciences

[#] *Candidates declaring double Majors can, if they fail in the ED course for one of the Majors, either (i) re-take and successfully complete that failed ED course, or (ii) successfully complete the ED course for the other Major which is finally and successfully declared, irrespective of whether the Major is offered within or outside of the candidates' home Faculty.*

B. First majors

A first major is defined as completing not fewer than 96 credits of courses including the introductory course, pre-requisites, capstone experience and Social Innovation and Global Citizenship requirements as prescribed in the syllabuses. It is mandatory that candidates pursue a major from the list below:

China Studies (Social Sciences stream)
Geography
Politics and Public Administration
Social Policy and Social Development
Sociology

Candidates may opt to declare more than one of the above majors as their second major. Candidates are allowed to undertake 24 credits of advanced free electives to fulfil the Faculty off-campus learning courses for the second major.

1. Introductory course

One 6-credit introductory course from the offering department/unit of first major

2. Pre-requisite

Two 6-credit courses from the following disciplines (excluding the above introductory course), but not more than one from the same discipline:
Faculty of Social Sciences
Geography
Politics and Public Administration
Psychology
Social Work and Social Administration
Sociology

3. Social Innovation and Global Citizenship

Candidates are required to undertake 24 credits of off-campus learning under the twin themes Social Innovation and Global Citizenship as a condition of graduation.

a) Social Innovation

To fulfil the Social Innovation requirement, candidates must complete FOSS2018, or a combination of **two** 6-credit endorsed experiential learning courses.

FOSS2018.	Social Innovation internship (12 credits)
FOSS2024.	Experiential Learning I – Field Immersion (6 credits)
FOSS2025.	Experiential Learning II – Advanced Praxis (6 credits)

a) Global Citizenship

To fulfil Global Citizenship requirement, candidates must either complete FOSS2019, or a combination of **two** 6-credit endorsed experiential learning courses, or undertake 12 credits of advanced courses on exchange study, or on an overseas summer programme approved by the Faculty.

FOSS2019.	Global Citizenship internship (12 credits)
FOSS2022.	Global intensive learning programme (6 credits)
FOSS2023.	Global Social Impact lab (6 credits)
FOSS2026.	Global Experiential Learning I – Field Immersion (6 credits)
FOSS2027.	Global Experiential Learning II – Advanced Praxis (6 credits)

Candidates may complete a maximum of 30 credits of experiential learning (internship) during their studies.

Should there be an overlap of compulsory courses (which should not exceed 24 credits) for the two majors, candidates will be exempted from such requirements for one major and are required to make up any credit shortfall arising from such double-counting by taking free electives.

After selecting the appropriate courses to satisfy the first major requirement, candidates may select other courses as electives or opt for second major/minor.

C. Second majors

A Second major is defined as completing not fewer than 72 credits of courses in a particular programme including all pre-requisites and capstone experience unless otherwise specified. Candidates may opt for a second major from the list below or major programmes offered by other Faculties:

Second majors offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences
Cognitive Science
Counselling
Criminology
Media and Cultural Studies
Neuroscience
Psychology – please refer to the syllabuses of BPsych for details
Urban Governance

D. Minors

A minor is defined as completing not fewer than 36 credits of courses in a particular programme including all pre-requisites unless otherwise specified. Candidates may opt for a minor from the list below or minor programmes offered by other Faculties:

Minors offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences
China Studies
Cognitive Science
Counselling
Criminology
Geography
Human Resource Management
Journalism and Media Studies
Media and Cultural Studies
Neuroscience
Politics and Public Administration
Psychology – please refer to the syllabuses of BPsych for details
Social Policy and Social Development
Sociology
Urban Governance

(For detailed requirements of majors, minors and course description, please refer to the syllabuses of the respective programmes.)

Notes:

(a) Candidates must complete the following courses by the end of the third year:

- Core University English (in the first year)
- English in the Discipline (by the end of the third year)
- Practical Chinese course for Social Sciences students (by the end of the third year)
- Common Core Courses (by the end of the third year)

(b) Candidates should ensure that they have completed the relevant introductory course(s) for the subject in which they intend to major.

(c) For the course descriptions, please refer to the syllabuses of the respective programmes.

III. COURSE REGISTRATION

Course registration will take place before the commencement of each semester. Candidates are advised to consult relevant teachers or Heads of Departments on the suitable combinations of courses and to adhere closely to the normal study pattern. Less suitable combinations of courses may not be permitted because of timetabling difficulties. Courses listed in the syllabuses may not necessarily be offered every year; and depending on the exigencies of staffing, additional courses may be offered.

Candidates may change their course selection during the two-week add/drop period which is scheduled at the beginning of each semester. Requests for changes beyond the 2-week

deadline will not be permitted, except for medical or other reasons acceptable to the Faculty Board. Candidates' withdrawal from any course without permission will be given a fail grade. In course registration, candidates should pay special attention to the pre-requisite and co-requisite requirements of courses as specified in the syllabuses. A prerequisite is a course which candidates must complete before being permitted to take a course in question. A co-requisite is a course which candidates must take at the same time as the course in question.

IV. COURSEWORK AND EXAMINATION RATIO

Details of course assessment are provided in the syllabuses.

MAJORS AND MINORS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

I. China Studies

A. Objectives

The China Studies Programme addresses the growing interest in the academic study of Greater China (including Taiwan and Hong Kong/Macau) from a multi-disciplinary approach that includes methodologies from fields in both the humanities and social sciences. Given China's place in the world today an intensive study of the country and its peoples that focuses on its history, language, culture, politics, economics and society is crucial. As they prepare for their future careers, students will benefit from thorough knowledge of historical and social change and development in China informed by rigorous empirical research in the humanities and social sciences. In addition to rigorous training in China studies, the programme also allows students to pursue a possible second major with a better understanding of China as an empirical case subject, and to develop their interest and to enhance their academic ability in area studies.

This joint cross-Faculty programme with two streams – one in Arts and the other in Social Sciences – is a suitable learning platform for both international and local students. Courses introduce China's political, economic, social, and cultural traits in the past and present through various disciplinary and topical perspectives. International students in both streams, if they are interested in studying the Chinese language, may take Chinese language courses. All students are encouraged to develop comprehensive mastery of Chinese language, culture and improved understanding of China's social institutions through a real-life context through programme's experiential learning opportunities and exchanges that focus on China studies on the mainland, Taiwan, or any China studies center overseas. [Note: Every Social Sciences student is required to undertake an internship and an out-of-Hong Kong program to graduate.]

Students should follow their respective Faculties' regulations and syllabus governing the degree. Students of the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Sciences who declare the stream of China Studies major outside their home Faculty should select an additional major offered by their home Faculty. BA students who wish to opt for the Social Sciences streams should refer to the Social Sciences syllabus for this programme.

B. Programme structure

The Arts stream and Social Sciences stream in the China Studies programme are mutually exclusive.

Major in China Studies: Arts stream

Candidates who wish to major (72 credits) in China Studies must complete:

1. Introductory courses (24 credits)
These should be completed in the junior years (i.e. Years 1 and 2)

a) Compulsory course (6 credits):
SINO1003. Greater China: A multi-disciplinary introduction (6 credits)

b) Arts requirement (18 credits):
Three introductory courses from any Arts programme(s) (18 credits)

2. Advanced courses (48 credits)

a) Compulsory courses (12 credits):
SINO2002. China in the world: critical paradigms (6 credits); AND
SINO2004. Research skills for China Studies (6 credits)

b) Capstone experience course (6 credits):
SINO3001. China Studies research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

c) Disciplinary elective courses (30 credits):
Arts stream Majors shall select 24 to 30 credits of 'core electives' from the course list(s) provided by the Faculty of Arts and/or the Faculty of Social Sciences.

They may select 0 to 6 credits of 'other electives' from the course list(s) provided by the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Social Sciences.

Minor in China Studies: Arts stream

Candidates who wish to minor (36 credits) in China Studies must complete:

1. Introductory course (6 credits)

a) Compulsory course (6 credits):
SINO1003. Greater China: A multi-disciplinary introduction (6 credits)

2. Advanced courses (30 credits)

a) Compulsory courses (6 credits):
SINO2002. China in the world: critical paradigms (6 credits); OR
SINO2004. Research skills for China Studies (6 credits)

b) Disciplinary elective courses (24 credits):
Arts stream Minors shall select 24 credits of 'core electives' from the course list(s) provided by the Faculty of Arts and/or the Faculty of Social Sciences.

They cannot select any credits of 'other electives' from the course list(s) provided by the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Social Sciences.

Major in China Studies: Social Sciences stream

Candidates who wish to major (96 credits) in China Studies must complete:

1. Introductory courses (18 credits)

a) Compulsory course (6 credits):
SINO1003. Greater China: A multi-disciplinary introduction (6 credits)

b) Pre-requisite course (12 credits):
Two 6-credit courses from the Faculty of Social Sciences (12 credits)
These courses should be from the following five units, but not more than one from a single unit (12 credits):
Geography
Politics and Public Administration
Psychology
Social Work and Social Administration
Sociology

2. Advanced courses (78 credits)

a) Compulsory courses (12 credits):

The following should be taken in the first semester of second year
SINO2003. Contemporary China Studies: Issues and perspectives (6 credits)
AND
One of the following courses that must be taken before the commencement of SINO3002 Directed project (capstone experience).
GEOG2120. Introductory spatial analysis (6 credits); or
POLI2104. Research methods in politics and public administration (6 credits); or
SOCI2030. Quantitative research methods (6 credits); or
SOWK2143. Social research method (6 credits); or
A disciplinary elective course for students who have taken one of the above four methodology courses for their other major requirements.

b) Capstone experience (6 credits)

T*he following course must be taken in Year 3 or above*
SINO3002. Directed project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

c) Disciplinary elective courses (60 credits)

<u>For Social Sciences students</u>

Social Sciences students shall select at least 30 credits (including the credits transferred from exchange studies) of core electives for a major (Social Sciences stream) from the course list provided by the Faculty of Social Sciences and/or the Faculty of Arts.

Disciplinary elective courses	24 credits of disciplinary elective courses
Exchange studies*	- 12 credits for fulfilling Global Citizenship requirement - 12 credits counted towards disciplinary electives
Social innovation requirement	12 credits for FOSS2018 Social Innovation internship or a combination of **two** 6-credit endorsed experiential learning courses

***** Compulsory one-semester exchange programme in China Studies for Social Sciences students with transfer of a minimum of 24 credits (taken in the 2nd Semester of Year 2 or 3 and for major students only). The 24 credits should be closely related to disciplinary elective courses listed below, and these courses will be identified from the partnering universities in Mainland China, Taiwan and overseas universities or China studies centres, by the Programme Coordinator.

Major students must obtain prior approval from the Programme Coordinator on the course selection for credit transfer.

Candidates who opt to declare double majors in China Studies (Social Sciences stream), Geography, Politics and Public Administration, Sociology and Social Policy and Social Development are allowed to undertake 24 credits of advanced free electives, to fulfil the Faculty off-campus learning courses for the second major.

For non-Social Sciences students

Non-Social Sciences students shall select at least 36 credits (including the credits transferred from exchange studies) of core electives for a major (Social Sciences stream) from the course list provided by the Faculty of Social Sciences and/or the Faculty of Arts.

Disciplinary elective courses	24 credits of disciplinary elective courses
Exchange studies#	Transfer of a minimum of 24 credits (taken in the 2nd Semester of Year 2 or 3 and for major students only). The 24 credits should be closely related to disciplinary elective courses provided by the Faculty of Social Sciences and/or the Faculty of Arts, and these courses will be identified from the partnering universities in Mainland China, Taiwan and overseas universities or China studies centres, by the Programme Coordinator ***or*** 24 credits of disciplinary elective courses.
Social innovation#	12 credits for FOSS2018 Social Innovation internship or a combination of **two** 6-credit endorsed experiential learning courses or 12 credits of disciplinary elective courses

Both social innovation and exchange opportunities are optional for non-Social Sciences students.

Major students must obtain prior approval from the Programme Coordinator on the course selection for credit transfer.

Minor in China Studies: Social Sciences stream

Candidates who wish to minor (36 credits) in China Studies must complete:

1. Introductory courses (6 credits)

   Compulsory courses (6 credits):
   SINO1003. Greater China: A multi-disciplinary introduction (6 credits)

2. Advanced courses (30 credits)

a) Compulsory courses (12 credits):
   SINO2003. Contemporary China studies: Issues and perspectives (6 credits)
   AND
   GEOG2120. Introductory spatial analysis (6 credits); ***or***
   POLI2104. Research methods in politics and public administration (6 credits); ***or***
   SOCI2030. Quantitative research methods (6 credits); ***or***
   SOWK2143. Social research method (6 credits)

b) Disciplinary elective courses (18 credits):
   Social Sciences and non-Social Sciences students shall select not fewer than 6 credits of core electives for a minor (Social Sciences stream) from the course list provided by the Faculty of Social Sciences and/or the Faculty of Arts.

Disciplinary elective courses

Faculty of Arts

1. Core electives

   Arts stream Majors shall select at least 24 credits of 'core electives' from the following course list provided by the Faculty of Arts and/or the Faculty of Social Sciences listed below.

   Arts stream Minors shall select 24 credits of 'core electives' from the following course list provided by the Faculty of Arts and/or the Faculty of Social Sciences listed below.

   School of Chinese
   (The following courses require proficiency in Chinese)
   CHIN2130. Modern Chinese literature (1917-1949): fiction (6 credits)
   CHIN2132. Contemporary Chinese literature (since 1949): fiction (6 credits)
   CHIN2138. Chinese etymology (6 credits)
   CHIN2139. Chinese phonology (6 credits)
   CHIN2149. Chinese language from social perspectives (6 credits)
   CHIN2152. Literature, modernity and nation in twentieth-century China

(6 credits)
CHIN2153. Sinophone literature and film (6 credits)
CHIN2154. Taiwan literature from the Japanese colonial period to the 1990s (6 credits)
CHIN2162. Cantonese linguistics (6 credits)
CHIN2168. Modern Chinese grammar (6 credits)
CHIN2169. Modern Chinese rhetoric (6 credits)
CHIN2172. Hong Kong literature (6 credits) (Non-permissible combination: HKGS2014)
CHIN2233. History of the Chinese legal system (6 credits)
CHIN2234. History of Chinese political institutions (6 credits)
CHIN2235. Sources and methodology (6 credits)
CHIN2243. History of Chinese science and civilization (6 credits)
CHIN2245. Examination systems in Chinese history (6 credits)
CHIN2246. Historical writings: texts and styles (6 credits)
CHIN2251. Chinese philosophy I: Confucianism (6 credits)
CHIN2252. Chinese philosophy II: Daoism (6 credits)
CHIN2253. Chinese philosophy III: Buddhism (6 credits)
CHIN2254. Christianity and Chinese culture (6 credits)
CHIN2255. Chinese intellectual history (Part I) (6 credits)
CHIN2256. Chinese intellectual history (Part II) (6 credits)
CHIN2259. History of Chinese historiography (6 credits)
CHIN2264. Chinese eroticism (6 credits)
CHIN2266. History education and Chinese culture (6 credits)
CHIN2268. History of China-West cultural exchanges (6 credits)
CHIN2269. History of the Ming-Qing transition (6 credits)
CHIN2272. School education in Chinese history (6 credits)
CHIN2273. Socio-economic history of China (6 credits)
CHIN2274. History of material culture (6 credits)
CHIN2275. The culture of flower in China (6 credits)
CHIN2276. Religions on the Silk Road in ancient times (6 credits)
CHIN2277. Islam and Chinese culture (6 credits)
CHIN2278. Travel and economic development in Chinese history (6 credits)
CHIN2279. Neo-Confucianism in Song-Ming periods and contemporary religions and ethics (6 credits)
CHIN2280. Publishing and culture in Chinese history (6 credits)
CHIN2332. Translation in Hong Kong society (6 credits)
CHIN2348. Bilingual studies in media and popular culture (6 credits)
CHIN2358. Journeys to the East: Translation and China in the Literary Imagination of the West (6 credits)
CHIN2372. Southeast Asian Chinese Literature in Translation (6 credits)
HKGS2014. Hong Kong literature (6 credits)
HKGS2017. Postcolonial Studies: the case of Hong Kong (6 credits)

School of English
ENGL2075. The idea of China (6 credits)

School of Humanities
CLIT2037. Gender and sexuality in Chinese literature and film (6 credits)
CLIT2052. Chinese urban culture (6 credits)
CLIT2074. Film and ideology in contemporary China (6 credits)

CLIT2087. Modern Chinese culture and society: Rebellions and revolutions (6 credits)
CLIT2090. Orientalism, China, and globalization (6 credits)
CLIT2091. Gender, feminism and modern China (6 credits)
ARTH2049. Art and gender in China (6 credits)
ARTH2051. Art, politics, and society in modern China (6 credits)
ARTH2053. Beauties and the beasts: Song and Yuan painting (6 credits)
ARTH2055. Crossing cultures: China and the outside world (6 credits)
ARTH2061. Contemporary Chinese art: 1980s to the present (6 credits)
ARTH2062. Land and garden in Chinese art (6 credits)
ARTH2067. Architecture of East Asia (6 credits)
ARTH2083. The histories of printmaking and visuality in China (6 credits)
ARTH2085. Chinese calligraphy: Form, materiality and history (6 credits)
HIST2003. Twentieth-century China (6 credits)
HIST2018. The foreign relations of China since 1949 (6 credits)
HIST2053. The Cold War (6 credits)
HIST2068. The intellectual history of twentieth-century China (6 credits)
HIST2096. The history of foreign business in modern China, 1800-1949 (6 credits)
HIST2097. Mao (6 credits)
HIST2110. China and the West (6 credits)
HIST2114. China and the wider world since 1600 (6 credits)
HIST2115. Sports and Chinese society (6 credits)
HIST2117. Nanyang: The Chinese experience in Southeast Asia (6 credits)
HIST2118. Chinese and Americans: A cultural and international history (6 credits)
HIST2127. Qing China in the world: 1644-1912 (6 credits)
HIST2140. Health, medicine and society in late imperial and modern China (6 credits)
HIST2143. Love and loyalty: Women and gender in Chinese history (6 credits)
HIST2146. The Cultural Revolution, 1966-76 (6 credits)
HIST2149. Contemporary China (6 credits)
HIST2197. The Chinese Revolution, 1921-1949: A documentary approach (6 credits)
MUSI2055. Chinese opera (6 credits)
PHIL2420. Chinese philosophy: metaphysics (6 credits)
PHIL2430. Chinese philosophy: ethics (6 credits)
PHIL2435. Traditional Chinese political thought (6 credits)
PHIL2451. Philosophers' views of China in early-modern Europe (6 credits)
PHIL2470. Moral psychology in the Chinese tradition (6 credits)
PHIL2480. Confucianism and the modern world (6 credits)

School of Modern Languages and Cultures
AFRI3005. Africa-China relations (6 credits)
AFRI3006. Representation of Blackness in Asia (6 credits)
AMER2053. History of US-China relations (6 credits)
AMER2054. Business and culture in the 21st century: US/Greater China connections (6 credits)
AMER2070. Connecting East Asia and the Americas: A multimedia odyssey (6 credits)

EUST3012. The EU as a global actor and EU-China relations (6 credits)
ITAL2025. 700 years of Sino-Italian relations (6 credits)
JAPN2050. Creative industries in East Asia (Hong Kong, Taiwan, Korea and Japan) (6 credits)
JAPN2058. Understanding popular culture in Japan (6 credits)
JAPN2060. Contemporary Sino-Japanese relations (6 credits)
JAPN2080. Globalizing Japanese food (6 credits)
JAPN3083. Japan and the world, 1550-1850 (6 credits)
SINO2001. China in the world: from Sinology to China Studies (6 credits)
SINO2002. China in the world: critical paradigms (6 credits)
SINO2004. Research skills for China Studies (6 credits)
SINO2005. Selected topics in China Studies: Urban China (6 credits)
SINO2007. Creative industries in China in a global context (6 credits)
SINO2008. World heritage in Asia (6 credits)
SINO2009. Popular protest and social movements in China (6 credits)
SINO2010. China regional studies – Northeast (6 credits)
SINO2011. Taiwan Studies (6 credits)
SINO2012. Chinese martial studies (6 credits)
SINO2013. Women and gender in Chinese history (6 credits)
SINO2014. Muslim connections across Asia (6 credits)
SINO2015. China Studies summer institute (6 credits)
SINO2016 Anthropology of Central Asia (6 credits)
SINO2017. Nationalism, ethnicity and identity in contemporary China (6 credits)
SINO3003. Internship in China Studies (6 credits)
SINO3004. City and countryside in China (6 credits)
SINO3005. Science, technology, and society in China (6 credits)

Faculty of Business and Economics
ECON2273. Economic History of China (6 credits)

2. Other electives

Arts stream Majors may select 0 - 6 credits of ‘other electives’ from the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Social Sciences listed below.

Arts stream Minors cannot select any credits of ‘other electives’ from the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Social Sciences list below.

School of Chinese
CHIN2175. Historical-Comparative Linguistics and Chinese Dialectology (6 credits)
CHIN2176. Chinese Children’s Literature (6 credits)
CHIN2367. Advanced Translation Workshop E-C (6 credits)
CHIN2178. Topical studies of modern Chinese literature (6 credits)
CHIN2179. Topical studies of classical Chinese popular literature (6 credits)
CHIN2180. Topical studies of classical Chinese literature (6 credits)
CHIN2183. Introduction to Hong Kong Cantopop lyrics (6 credits)
CHIN2184. Understanding Hong Kong through mass media (6 credits)
CHIN2190. Field trip on Chinese language, literature, and culture (6 credits)
CHIN2284. Speaking of Hong Kong: Global voices (6 credits)

CHIN2285. Law, history and culture (6 credits)
CHIN2371. Translation as a Hong Kong Phenomenon (6 credits)
HKGS2001. Speaking of Hong Kong: Global voices (6 credits)
HKGS2002. Hong Kong identities in local, national and global contexts (6 credits)
HKGS2004. Hong Kong's economic growth: a modernisation and internationalisation miracle (6 credits)
HKGS2005. An anthropology of Hong Kong's belief systems and religious practices (6 credits)
HKGS2006. Engendering Hong Kong: sociological and demographic perspectives (6 credits)
HKGS2007. Geographic Challenges: the 'space premium' and Hong Kong society (6 credits)
HKGS2008. Introduction to Hong Kong Cantopop lyrics (6 credits)
HKGS2009. We are what we eat: Hong Kong food and foodways (6 credits)
HKGS2011. Hong Kong: Whose city is it? (6 credits)
HKGS2012. Shop till you drop: the symbols of consumer culture in Hong Kong (6 credits)
HKGS2013. Law, history and culture (6 credits)
HKGS2015. Understanding Hong Kong through mass media (6 credits)

School of English
ENGL2097. Imagining Hong Kong (6 credits)
ENGL2119. English in Hong Kong: Making it your own (6 credits)
ENGL2123. Language and identity in Hong Kong (6 credits)

School of Humanities
CLIT2064. Hong Kong culture: Popular arts and everyday life (6 credits)
CLIT2065. Hong Kong culture: Representations of identity in literature and film (6 credits)
CLIT2075. Modern poetry: Hong Kong and beyond (6 credits)
CLIT2085. Hong Kong: Community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)
ARTH2107. Early art in China: Idea and image (6 credits)
HIST2034. A history of education in Hong Kong (6 credits)
HIST2092. The United States and Asia (6 credits)
HIST2098. A history of modern Taiwan (6 credits)
HIST2107. The Second World War in Asia and the Pacific, 1931-1952 (6 credits)
HIST2148. Sino-Southeast Asian connections in the age of maritime exploration (6 credits)
HIST2157. Globalisation and Asia (6 credits)
HIST2158. Women in Hong Kong history: Private lives and public voices (6 credits)
HIST2172. Revolutionizing health in modern China (6 credits)
HIST2175. Medicine, propaganda, and colonialism in Asia: 1895-1945 (6 credits)
HIST2176. Doing business in modern China, 1800 to the present (6 credits)
HIST2177. The economic history of modern China, 1800 to the present (6 credits)
HIST2184. China and Japan since the 19th century (6 credits)

HIST2185. A history of propaganda in East Asia (6 credits)
PHIL2801. Neo-Confucianism (6 credits)

School of Modern Languages and Cultures
JAPN3027. Comparative study of phonetics in Japanese and Cantonese (6 credits)
KORE3041. Chinese-Korean translation (6 credits)

Centre of Buddhist Studies
BSTC2024. The Buddhist conquest of China (6 credits)
BSTC2029. Reading Chinese Buddhist texts (6 credits)
BSTC2030. Chinese Buddhist Calligraphy (6 credits)
BSTC2046. Buddhist Chinese language: Indian Buddhist Texts (6 credits)
BSTC2047. Buddhist Chinese language: Native Chinese Texts (6 credits)

Faculty of Social Sciences

1. Core electives

Social Sciences students shall select at least 30 credits (including the credits transferred from exchange studies) of core electives for a major (Social Sciences stream) or 6 credits for a minor (Social Sciences stream) from the following list and/or the core electives list provided by the Faculty of Arts:

Non-Social Sciences students shall select at least 36 credits (including the credits transferred from exchange studies) of core electives for a major (Social Sciences stream) or 6 credits for a minor (Social Sciences stream) from the following list and/or the core electives list provided by the Faculty of Arts:

GEOG2125. China's natural environment and resources (6 credits)
GEOG2126. Globalizing China: The land and the people (6 credits)
GEOG3101. China's tourism resources and management (6 credits)
GEOG3104. Globalizing China: Development issues (6 credits)

POLI3022. Contemporary Chinese politics (6 credits)
POLI3023. Special topics in Chinese politics (6 credits)
POLI3031. Politics of economic reform in China (6 credits)
POLI3034. Public administration in China (6 credits)
POLI3051 Issues in Chinese political philosophy (6 credits)
POLI3059. China and the world (6 credits)
SINO2003. Contemporary China studies: Issues and perspectives (6 credits)
SINO3002. Directed project (capstone experience) (6 credits)
SOCI2003. China's vision for humanity: Critical issues facing contemporary Chinese society (6 credits)
SOCI2013. Gender in Chinese societies (6 credits)
SOCI2052. Traditional Chinese society (6 credits)
SOCI2077. Media, culture and communication in contemporary China (6 credits)
SOWK2134. Social development in modern China (6 credits)
ECON2226. Chinese economy (6 credits)
ECON2264. Political economy of development in China (6 credits)

STRA3706. China business environment (6 credits)

2. Other electives

Social Sciences students shall select 0 to 6 credits (including the credits transferred from exchange studies) for a major (Social Sciences Stream) and 6 credits for a minor (Social Sciences stream) from the following list and/or the other electives list provided by the Faculty of Arts.

Non-Social Sciences students shall select 0 to 12 credits (including the credits transferred from exchange studies) for a major (Social Sciences Stream) and 6 credits for a minor (Social Sciences stream) from the following list and/or the other electives list provided by the Faculty of Arts:

GEOG2127. Environmental management (6 credits)
GEOG3207. Environmental management: Impact assessment (6 credits)
POLI3019. Hong Kong and the world (6 credits)
POLI3020. Hong Kong politics (6 credits)
POLI3024. Special topics in public administration (6 credits)
POLI3025. Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI3035. Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)
POLI3037. Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI3039. Public policy analysis (6 credits)
POLI3061. Hong Kong and South China: The political economy of regional development and cooperation (6 credits)
POLI3115. Politics and public opinion (6 credits)
SOCI2002. Social stratification and social class: Finding and knowing your place (6 credits)
SOCI2015. Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)
SOCI2016. Hong Kong society (6 credits)
SOCI2036. Anthropology of South China (6 credits)
SOCI2075. Hong Kong: Community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)
SOWK2023. Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOWK2029. Comparative social administration (6 credits)
SOWK2050. Government and politics of social services in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOWK2084. Theoretical foundations in social policy and planning (6 credits)
SOWK2102. Social work in school settings (6 credits)
SOWK2109. Working with ethnically diverse communities in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOWK2122. Community building and the civil society (6 credits)
SOWK2209. Issues and interventions in mental health settings (6 credits)

II. Geography

A. Objectives

Geography is a diverse discipline that involves both natural and social sciences with a focus on the major issues facing societies in a rapidly changing world. The Geography undergraduate programme aims to provide students with an understanding of the geographical aspects of the relationships between people and the natural environment;

how these relationships have changed with space and over time; and the role of geography in the investigation and analysis of the issues and problems facing people, places and society. The programme also seeks to give students the opportunity to explore key elements of the knowledge and understanding embodied in the geography discipline; study aspects of geography that stimulate their intellectual interests; and acquire discipline-specific and generic skills to enable them to pursue their chosen career or continue onto higher education.

Programme structure

The Geography curriculum is structured to permit students to explore the geography discipline, through studying a range of courses, in pursuit of their academic interests and future career development.

	No. of credits*	
Components	Major	Minor
1) Introductory courses (Level 100)		
a) disciplinary	6	6
b) pre-requisites#	12	-
2) Advanced courses (Level 200 or above)		
a) disciplinary method course(s)	6	-
b) disciplinary electives^	36-42	30
c) capstone experience	6-12	-
d) Social Innovation and Global Citizenship~	24	-

* *Geography Major students are encouraged to take more number of credits beyond the minimum requirement.*

 # Candidates who opt to declare two major programmes offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences should avoid selecting overlapping pre-requisites.

^ Geography Major students must take at least 18 credits of Level 300 or above disciplinary courses (excluding GEOG4001 Non-local field studies)

~ Candidates who opt to declare double majors in Geography, Politics and Public Administration, Sociology and Social Policy and Social Development are allowed to undertake 24 credits of advanced free electives, to fulfil the Faculty off-campus learning courses for the second major.

Candidates who wish to major (96 credits) or minor (36 credits) in Geography must complete:

1. Introductory courses (18 credits for major; 6 credits for minor – to be taken in Years 1-2)

a) One disciplinary course from the following list – *Applicable to 2018-19 intake and thereafter*

GEOG1002. Hong Kong: Land people and resources (6 credits)
GEOG1003. Contemporary global environmental issues (6 credits)

GEOG1005. Map use, reading and interpretation (6 credits)
GEOG1012. Economic and social development in an urbanizing world (6 credits)
GEOG1016. Nature conservation for sustainable societies (6 credits)
GEOG1017. Human geography in a globalizing world (6 credits)
GEOG1020. Modern maps in the age of big data (6 credits)
GEOG1021. Geographic issues of Polar Regions (6 credits)
GEOG1022. Global change and sustainable development (6 credits)

b) Two pre-requisite courses from the following five units, but not more than one from a single unit (12 credits):
Faculty of Social Sciences
Politics and Public Administration
Psychology
Social Work and Social Administration
Sociology

2. Advanced courses (78 credits for major; 30 credits for minor) consist of the following components to be taken in Years 2-4:

a) Disciplinary method courses (a minimum of 6 credits for major) – *Applicable to 2016-17 intake and thereafter*

Geography majors should take one (or preferably two) of the following core methods-related courses:
GEOG2090. Introduction to geographic information systems (6 credits)
GEOG2120. Introductory spatial analysis (6 credits)
GEOG2130. Field methods in geography (6 credits)
GEOG2137. Introduction to research design (6 credits)
GEOG2141. Remote sensing applications (6 credits)
GEOG2145. Introduction to disaster risk management techniques (6 credits)
GEOG2146. Climate change, air quality and environmental monitoring (6 credits)
GEOG2147. Building smart cities with GIS (6 credits)
GEOG2156. Understanding global environmental changes from images (6 credits)
GEOG2157. Open-souce GIS (6 credits)

Geography majors, once having met the 6 credits of core requirement, can take another course from the above list to fulfill the disciplinary elective requirement.

The above list of core courses is available to Geography minors or other students as electives.

b) Disciplinary electives (from 36 to 42 credits for major; 30 credits for minor)

These advanced elective courses are offered as Level 200, 300 and 400 courses to provide students with academic progression. Students are advised to take at least 18 credits of Level 200 courses (excluding 6 credits of core methods-related course) for their declared major.

c) Capstone experience (6 - 12 credits for major only, to be taken in Year 4)
GEOG4001. Non-local field studies (6 credits)*#^
GEOG4002. Directed project in geography (6 credits)
GEOG4003. Honours dissertation (12 credits)

*The GEOG4001 course is a compulsory capstone experience course that all Geography majors must take to fulfill the programme requirement. In the event that this compulsory field trip needs to be cancelled due to travel restrictions and/or other unforeseen circumstances, the Department would inform students and they would be allowed to take one of the other capstone experience (CE) courses including "GEOG4002 Directed project in geography" (6 credits) or "GEOG4003 Honours dissertation" to fulfil the CE requirements for graduation.

#In the event of time conflict with other required academic activities, the candidate can apply for deferring the overseas field trip participation towards the end of Year 4 of study before graduation (see the GEOG4001 course description for details).

^ For students who are double major in both Geography and Urban Governance, they have the following four options to fulfil the capstone experience (CE) requirements for both declared majors:

Option 1 - Take 'GEOG4001 Non-local field studies' (6 credits) to meet the CE requirement for the declared Geography major, and take 'GEOG4004 Directed project in urban governance' (6 credits) to meet the CE requirement for the declared Urban Governance major.

Option 2 - Take 'GEOG4001 Non-local field studies' (6 credits) to meet the CE requirement for the declared Urban Governance major, and take <u>either</u> 'GEOG4002 Directed project in geography' (6 credits) or 'GEOG4003 Honours dissertation' (12 credits) to meet the CE requirement for the declared Geography major.

Option 3 – *(✯Applicable only to the event that 'GEOG4001 Non-local field studies' has to be cancelled in an academic year due to travel restrictions and/or other unforeseen circumstances).* Take 'GEOG4003 Honours dissertation' (12 credits) to meet the CE requirements for both the declared Geography and Urban Governance major.

Option 4 –*(✯Applicable only to the event that 'GEOG4001 Non-local field studies' has to be cancelled in an academic year due to travel restrictions and/or other unforeseen circumstances).* Take 'GEOG4002 Directed project in geography' to meet the CE requirement for the declared Geography major, and take 'GEOG4004 Directed project in urban governance" to meet the CE requirement for the declared Urban Governance major.

d) Social Innovation and Global Citizenship (24 credits)

<u>For BSocSc students (Faculty off-campus learning courses)</u>
Students are required to undertake 24 credits of off-campus learning under the twin

themes Social Innovation and Global Citizenship as a condition of graduation.

a) Social Innovation

To fulfil the Social Innovation requirement, candidates must complete FOSS2018, or a combination of **two** 6-credit endorsed experiential learning courses.

FOSS2018.	Social Innovation internship (12 credits)
FOSS2024.	Experiential Learning I – Field Immersion (6 credits)
FOSS2025.	Experiential Learning II – Advanced Praxis (6 credits)

a) Global Citizenship

To fulfil the Global Citizenship requirement, candidates must either complete FOSS2019, or a combination of **two** 6-credit endorsed experiential learning courses, or undertake 12 credits of advanced courses on exchange studies, or on an overseas summer programme approved by the Faculty.

FOSS2019.	Global Citizenship internship (12 credits)
FOSS2022.	Global intensive learning programme (6 credits)
FOSS2023.	Global social impact lab (6 credits)
FOSS2026.	Global Experiential Learning I – Field Immersion (6 credits)
FOSS2027.	Global Experiential Learning II – Advanced Praxis (6 credits)

Candidates may complete a maximum of 30 credits of experiential learning (internship) during their studies.

For non-BSocSc students
Students are required to undertake 24 advanced credits of courses listed under the Faculty of Social Sciences syllabuses, including the social sciences and non-social sciences courses.

Advanced courses in Geography are also grouped into four **options of specialization** – 'China & the Pacific Rim', 'Environment & Resources', 'Tourism & Leisure' and 'Urban & Transport'. Students can, based on their academic interest and future career development, select suitable courses from these options for pursuing their Geography major.

C. Course lists

Introductory Courses

Students who major or minor in this programme must have successfully completed one of the following disciplinary introductory courses – *Applicable to 2018-19 intake and thereafter*

GEOG1002.	Hong Kong: Land, people and resources (6 credits)
GEOG1003.	Contemporary global environmental issues (6 credits)
GEOG1005.	Map use, reading and interpretation (6 credits)
GEOG1012.	Economic and social development in an urbanizing world (6 credits)

GEOG1016. Nature conservation for sustainable societies (6 credits)
GEOG1017. Human geography in a globalizing world (6 credits)
GEOG1020. Modern maps in the age of big data (6 credits)
GEOG1021. Geographic issues of Polar Regions (6 credits)
GEOG1022. Global change and sustainable development (6 credits)

Advanced Courses

Level 200 courses (foundation: offered annually)

GEOG2004. Atmospheric environment and global climate (6 credits)
GEOG2013. Sustainable development (6 credits)
GEOG2018. Transport geography (6 credits)
GEOG2030. Global development (6 credits)
GEOG2055. Water resources and management (6 credits)
GEOG2056. Tourism and the shrinking world (6 credits)
GEOG2057. Leisure and recreation in modern society (6 credits)
GEOG2065. Urban planning: Principles and practices (6 credits)
GEOG2078. Cities and the urban world: A global introduction to urban geography (6 credits)
GEOG2090. Introduction to geographic information systems (6 credits)
GEOG2096. Human impacts on ecosystems (6 credits)
GEOG2109. Population geography and social development (6 credits)
GEOG2120. Introductory spatial analysis (6 credits)
GEOG2124. Environmental change and socio-political conflicts (6 credits)
GEOG2125. China's natural environment and resources (6 credits)
GEOG2126. Globalizing China: The land and people (6 credits)
GEOG2127. Environmental management (6 credits)
GEOG2128. Economic geography (6 credits)
GEOG2130. Field methods in geography (6 credits)
GEOG2132. World cities (6 credits)
GEOG2135. Climate, energy and life (6 credits)
GEOG2136. Political geography: International relations and the world economy (6 credits)
GEOG2137. Introduction to research design (6 credits)
GEOG2138. Hong Kong's environment: Issues and policies (6 credits)
GEOG2140. Landscape ecology and sustainable societies (6 credits)
GEOG2141. Remote sensing applications (6 credits)
GEOG2143. Planning in an era of changes (6 credits)
GEOG2144. The evolution of transport policy in Hong Kong (6 credits)
GEOG2145. Introduction to disaster risk management techniques (6 credits)
GEOG2146. Climate change, air quality and environmental monitoring (6 credits)
GEOG2147. Building smart cities with GIS (6 credits)
GEOG2149. Financial geography (6 credits)
GEOG2150. Introduction to China's environmental and sustainable development issues (6 credits)
GEOG2151. Climate change and social responses (6 credits)
GEOG2152. Health and medical geography (6 credits)
GEOG2153. Smartphones, K-pop, and Kimchi: South Korea beyond the miracle (6 credits)
GEOG2154. Healthy food, place, and sustainability (6 credits)

GEOG2156. Understanding global environmental changes from images (6 credits)
GEOG2157. Open-source GIS (6 credits)
GEOG2158. Urban sustainability and climate governance (6 credits)
GEOG2160. Sustainable waste management and circular economy in Hong Kong (6 credits)
GEOG2161. Sustainability assessment, analysis and management (6 credits)
GEOG2163. Geographies of religion - people, spaces and spiritualities (6 credits)
GEOG2164. The creative city (6 credits)
GEOG2165. Global landforms (6 credits)
GEOG2166. Mapping the FinTech - landscape innovation, space and challenges (6 credits)
GEOG2167. Energy, environment, and climate (6 credits)
GEOG2168. Sustainable land resource planning and management (6 credits)
GEOG2169. Geography and global health (6 credits)

Level 300 courses (advanced: offered on an annual or biennial basis)

GEOG3101. China's tourism resources and management (6 credits)
GEOG3104. Globalizing China: Development issues (6 credits)
GEOG3202. GIS in environmental studies (6 credits)
GEOG3203. Climate change and the environment (6 credits)
GEOG3204. Urban hydrology and water quality (6 credits)
GEOG3205. Environmental hazards (6 credits)
GEOG3207. Environmental management: Impact assessment (6 credits)
GEOG3210. Trees for green and liveable cities (6 credits)
GEOG3213. Ecosystem services and sustainable society (6 credits)
GEOG3214. Corporate social responsibility and environmental auditing (6 credits)
GEOG3302. Principles and practice of ecotourism (6 credits)
GEOG3304. Tourism policy and planning (6 credits)
GEOG3402. Port and airport development (6 credits)
GEOG3403. Exploring Korean cities and urban planning through K-movies and dramas (6 credits)
GEOG3414. Social justice and the city (6 credits)
GEOG3417. Health, wellbeing, place and GIS (6 credits)
GEOG3420. Transport and the society (6 credits)
GEOG3421. Studying cities: **Q**uantitative methods for urban research (6 credits)
GEOG3422. Contemporary urban transportation issues (6 credits)
GEOG3424. Urban development and planning: The Hong Kong experience (6 credits)
GEOG3425. Cities of the Western Hemisphere (6 credits)
GEOG3426. Social networks and geography (6 credits)
GEOG3427. Human-nature interaction and sustainability (6 credits)
GEOG3428. Regional economic policy (6 credits)
GEOG3429. Geographies of transpacific empire (6 credits)
GEOG3430. Geospatial data for environment change (6 credits)
GEOG3431. Advanced GIS (6 credits)
GEOG3432. GIS workshop (6 credits)

Level 400 courses (capstone experience course for Geography majors only: offered on an annual basis)

GEOG4001. Non-local field studies (6 credits)
GEOG4002. Directed project in geography (6 credits)
GEOG4003. Honours dissertation (12 credits)

III. Politics and Public Administration

A. Objectives

This programme aims to
- provide students with basic knowledge and conceptual frameworks of political science and public administration;
- develop students' ability in critical analysis of complex political issues in the real world;
- equip students with necessary perspectives and skills in identifying and articulating politically feasible solutions to public policy problems;
- enable students integrate theories and methods of political science and public administration into interdisciplinary analytical exercises; and
- prepare students to engage in advocacy for social innovation and better governance.

B. Programme structure

	No. of credits	
Components	Major	Minor
1) Introductory courses		
a) disciplinary	6	6
b) pre-requisites*	12	-
2) Advanced courses		
a) core courses	18	-
b) disciplinary electives	30	30
c) capstone experience	6	-
d) Social Innovation and Global Citizenship#	24	-

** Candidates who opt to declare two major programmes offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences should avoid selecting overlapping pre-requisites.*

 # Candidates who opt to declare double majors in Geography, Politics and Public Administration, Sociology and Social Policy and Social Development are allowed to undertake 24 credits of advanced free electives, to fulfil the Faculty off-campus learning courses for the second major.

Candidates who wish to major (96 credits) or minor (36 credits) in Politics and Public Administration (PPA) must complete:

1. Introductory courses (18 credits for major; 6 credits for minor)

a) Disciplinary course POLI1003. Making sense of politics (6 credits)

b) Two pre-requisite courses from the following five units, but not more than one from a single unit (12 credits):
Faculty of Social Sciences
Geography
Psychology
Social Work and Social Administration
Sociology

2. Advanced courses (78 credits for major; 30 credits for minor) consist of the following component:

a) Core courses (18 credits)

i) Methods requirement (6 credits):
POLI2104. Research methods in politics and public administration

ii) Gateway requirement (12 credits): Two Gateway courses from the following list:
POLI2105. Introduction to comparative politics (6 credits)
POLI2106. Introduction to international relations (6 credits)
POLI2107. Introduction to political theory (6 credits)
POLI2108. Introduction to public administration (6 credits)
(students are strongly recommended to complete the relevant gateway course if they wish to concentrate in that specialist stream)

b) Disciplinary electives requirement: 30 credits of PPA advanced courses

The following major options are available for choice:

i) Standard PPA major:
- fulfil requirement from a) to c).

ii) PPA major with a specialist stream*:
- fulfil requirements from a) to c), with
- 24 credits of advanced PPA courses in a chosen specialist stream

* the specialist streams of PPA are:
- Comparative Politics
- International Politics
- Political Theory and Ethics
- Public Administration

Notes: 1. Courses affiliated to individual specialist streams are listed in the department's website.
2. Neither the transcript nor the certificate will note this specialization. Students, if necessary, may approach the Department for a letter of reference for their specialization.

c) Capstone experience *(for major only)*:

One of the following courses from semesters VII to VIII:
POLI4092. Capstone experience: Research internship in politics and public administration (6 credits)
POLI4109. Capstone experience: Directed project in politics and public administration (6 credits)

d) Social Innovation and Global Citizenship (24 credits)

For BSocSc students (Faculty off-campus learning courses)

Students are required to undertake 24 credits of off-campus learning under the twin themes Social Innovation and Global Citizenship as a condition of graduation.

a) Social Innovation

To fulfil the Social Innovation requirement, candidates must complete FOSS2018, or a combination of **two** 6-credit endorsed experiential learning courses.

FOSS2018.	Social Innovation internship (12 credits)
FOSS2024.	Experiential Learning I – Field Immersion (6 credits)
FOSS2025.	Experiential Learning II – Advanced Praxis (6 credits)

b) Global Citizenship

To fulfil the Global Citizenship requirement, candidates must either complete FOSS2019, or a combination of **two** 6-credit endorsed experiential learning courses, or undertake 12 credits of advanced courses on exchange studies, or on an overseas summer programme approved by the Faculty.

FOSS2019.	Global Citizenship internship (12 credits)
FOSS2022.	Global intensive learning programme (6 credits)
FOSS2023.	Global social impact lab (6 credits)
FOSS2026.	Global Experiential Learning I – Field Immersion (6 credits)
FOSS2027.	Global Experiential Learning II – Advanced Praxis (6 credits)

Candidates may complete a maximum of 30 credits of experiential learning (internship) during their studies.

For non-BSocSc students
Students are required to undertake 24 credits of advanced courses listed under the Faculty of Social Sciences syllabuses, including the social sciences and non-social sciences courses.

C. Course lists

Introductory course
POLI1003. Making sense of politics (6 credits)
Advanced courses
Compulsory course
POLI2104. Research methods in politics and public administration (6 credits)

Gateway courses
POLI2105. Introduction to comparative politics (6 credits)
POLI2106. Introduction to international relations (6 credits)
POLI2107. Introduction to political theory (6 credits)
POLI2108. Introduction to public administration (6 credits)

Capstone courses

POLI4092. Capstone experience: Research internship in politics and public administration (6 credits)
POLI4109. Capstone experience: Directed project in politics and public administration (6 credits)

Elective courses

POLI3001. Special topics in political science (6 credits)
POLI3002. Special topics in political theory (6 credits)
POLI3005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)
POLI3010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)
POLI3015. Ethics and public policy (6 credits)
POLI3019. Hong Kong and the world (6 credits)
POLI3020. Hong Kong politics (6 credits)
POLI3022. Contemporary Chinese politics (6 credits)
POLI3023. Special topics in Chinese politics (6 credits)
POLI3024. Special topics in public administration (6 credits)
POLI3025. Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI3027. The public policy process: Theories and application (6 credits)
POLI3031. Politics of economic reform in China (6 credits)
POLI3034. Public administration in China (6 credits)
POLI3035. Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)
POLI3037. Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI3039. Public policy analysis (6 credits)
POLI3040. Public sector management (6 credits)
POLI3044. United States politics (6 credits)
POLI3047. United States foreign policy (6 credits)
POLI3051. Issues in Chinese political philosophy (6 credits)
POLI3052. International relations of East Asia (6 credits)
POLI3059. China and the world (6 credits)
POLI3061. Hong Kong and South China: The political economy of regional development and cooperation (6 credits)
POLI3064/ LLAW3080. Governance and law (6 credits)
POLI3065. Public organization and management (6 credits)
POLI3067. Sex, drugs, and the limits of liberalism (6 credits)
POLI3075/ LLAW3142. Law and politics of constitutions (6 credits)
POLI3076. Special topics in international politics (6 credits)
POLI3077. Special topics in comparative politics (6 credits)
POLI3079. Global justice (6 credits)
POLI3080. Global political economy (6 credits)
POLI3093. Understanding social protest (6 credits)
POLI3094. Political participation: Why and how? (6 credits)
POLI3095. Civil society and governance (6 credits)
POLI3097. Modernity and globalization (6 credits)
POLI3098. Nonprofit management (6 credits)
POLI3103. Politics of the Global South (6 credits)
POLI3110. Dilemmas of humanitarian intervention (6 credits)
POLI3113. On the ethics of violence (6 credits)

POLI3115. Politics and public opinion (6 credits)
POLI3116. Theories and practice of social leadership (6 credits)
POLI3117. Special topics in public policy (6 credits)
POLI3118. Special topics in NGO studies (6 credits)
POLI3119. Causes of international war (6 credits)
POLI3121. Environmental policy (6 credits)
POLI3122. Strategic leadership in civil society organizations (6 credits)
POLI3123. Politics of the two Koreas (6 credits)
POLI3124. Justice and good life (6 credits)
POLI3126. Politics of contemporary Japan (6 credits)
POLI3127. The politics of the European Union (6 credits)
POLI3129. Foreign policy decision making (6 credits)
POLI3130. Latin American politics (6 credits)
POLI3131. In search of good policy: An introduction to policy evaluation (6 credits)
POLI3132. Terrorism and political violence (6 credits)
POLI3133. Contemporary Southeast Asian politics (6 credits)
POLI3134. Politics and security on the Korean Peninsula (6 credits)
POLI3135./ Qualitative data, social science methods and decision-making in
ENVS3402. environmental science (6 credits)
POLI3136. The politics of international law (6 credits)
POLI3137. Nationalism: Theories and practices (6 credits)
POLI3138. Institutional analysis for reform (6 credits)
POLI3139. The United Nations and global governance (6 credits)
POLI3140. International development (6 credits)
POLI3141. Punishment and political theory (6 credits)
POLI3142. Democratization (6 credits)
POLI3143. Politics of global inequality (6 credits)
POLI3144. Early Confucian political philosophy (6 credits)
POLI3145. Contemporary Confucian political philosophy (6 credits)
POLI3146. Making sense of Economics (6 credits)
POLI3147. Behavioural public policy (6 credits)
POLI3148. Data science in politics and public administration (6 credits)
POLI3149. Problems and Solutions in Digital Regulation and Governance (6 credits)
POLI3150. Climate change policy, politics, and governance (6 credits)
POLI3151. Business, society, and public policy (6 credits)
POLI3152. Democratic theory (6 credits)
POLI3153. Diversity and equity in public administration: Acomparative perspective (6 credits)
POLI4046. Thesis in politics and public administration (12 credits)
POLI4110. Advanced seminar I (6 credits)
POLI4111. Advanced seminar II (6 credits)
POLI4112. Advanced seminar III (6 credits)
POLI4113. Advanced seminar IV (6 credits)
POLI4114. Advanced seminar in international politics (6 credits)
POLI4115. Advanced seminar on strategy and politics (6 credits)
ECON2276. State, law and the economy (6 credits)
[offered by Faculty of Business and Economics]
EUST3010. European political and economic institutions and processes (6 credits)
[offered by Faculty of Arts, European Studies Programme]

IV. Social Policy and Social Development

A. Objectives

This programme aims to build students' competency to become change agents in the society and their communities through:

- equip students with theoretical frameworks and analytical skills in understanding contemporary social development issues and social policy responses to these issues in the local and global contexts;
- equip students with qualitative and quantitative research methods that are essential for the analysis of social policy and social problems;
- build students competency to work with diverse populations and to design and implement diverse responses to human needs taking into account cultures and personal values, and
- equip students with perspectives and skills in working in nonprofit, for-profit, and social enterprise sectors for social changes and to be innovators in these sectors

B. Programme structure

	No. of credits	
Components	Major	Minor
1) Introductory courses		
a) disciplinary	6	6
b) pre-requisites*	12	-
2) Advanced courses		
a) compulsory course	24	12
b) disciplinary electives	24	18
c) capstone experience	6	-
d) Social Innovation and Global Citizenship[#]	24	-

** Candidates who opt to declare two major programmes offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences should avoid selecting overlapping pre-requisites.*

 # Candidates who opt to declare double majors in Geography, Politics and Public Administration, Sociology and Social Policy and Social Development are allowed to undertake 24 credits of advanced free electives, to fulfil the Faculty off-campus learning courses for the second major.

Candidates who wish to major (96 credits) or minor (36 credits) in Social Policy and Social Development must complete:

1. Introductory courses (18 credits for major; 6 credits for minor)

a) One disciplinary course from the following list:
SOWK1015. Introduction to social policy and social development (6 credits)

b) Two pre-requisite courses from the following five units, but not more than one from a single unit (12 credits):
Faculty of Social Sciences
Geography

Politics and Public Administration
Psychology
Sociology

2. Advanced courses (78 credits for major; 30 credits for minor):

a) Compulsory courses (24 credits for major; 12 credits for minor)

Candidates who major or minor in this programme must complete all of the following courses, while candidates who minor in this programme must complete any two of the following courses.
SOWK2141. Social entrepreneurship and social innovation (6 credits)
SOWK2142. Advanced social policy and social development (6 credits)
SOWK2143. Social research methods (6 credits)
SOWK2144. Introduction to social data analysis (6 credits)
Once the core requirement is filled, other courses from the above lists may be completed to fulfill the elective requirement.

b) Disciplinary electives from the following course list (24 credits for major; 18 credits for minor)

For electives listed under category B 'Research and Methodology', candidates who major in this programme must complete no more than two courses to fulfil the credits under Disciplinary Electives, while candidates who minor in this programme must complete no more than one course to fulfil the credits under Disciplinary Electives.

c) Capstone experience *(for major only)*

Candidates who major in this programme must complete the following course in Year III or IV:

SOWK4011. Capstone project in social policy and social development (6 credits)

d) Social Innovation and Global Citizenship (24 credits)

<u>For BSocSc students (Faculty off-campus learning courses)</u>

Students are required to undertake 24 credits of off-campus learning under the twin themes Social Innovation and Global Citizenship as a condition of graduation.

a) Social Innovation

To fulfil the Social Innovation requirement, candidates must complete FOSS2018, <u>or</u> a combination of **two** 6-credit endorsed experiential learning courses.

FOSS2018. Social Innovation internship (12 credits)
FOSS2024. Experiential Learning I – Field Immersion (6 credits)
FOSS2025. Experiential Learning II – Advanced Praxis (6 credits)

c) Global Citizenship

To fulfil the Global Citizenship requirement, candidates must either complete FOSS2019, or a combination of **two** 6-credit endorsed experiential learning courses, or undertake 12 credits of advanced courses on exchange studies, or on an overseas summer programme approved by the Faculty.

FOSS2019.	Global Citizenship internship (12 credits)
FOSS2022.	Global intensive learning programme (6 credits)
FOSS2023.	Global social impact lab (6 credits)
FOSS2026.	Global Experiential Learning I – Field Immersion (6 credits)
FOSS2027.	Global Experiential Learning II – Advanced Praxis (6 credits)

Candidates may complete a maximum of 30 credits of experiential learning (internship) during their studies.

For non-BSocSc students
Students are required to undertake 24 credits of advanced courses listed under the Faculty of Social Sciences syllabuses, including the social sciences and non-social sciences courses.

C. Course lists

All Social Policy and Social Development disciplinary electives are listed as below:

1. Theory and Social Issues

SOWK2023. Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOWK2062. Special topics in policy study (6 credits)
SOWK2122. Community building and the civil society (6 credits)
SOWK2131. Behavioural economics for social change (6 credits)
SOWK2132. International comparative social policy (6 credits)
SOWK2134. Social development in modern China (6 credits)
SOWK2139. Human centered approach for social innovation: Design thinking (6 credits)
SOWK2140. Diversity and social inclusion (6 credits)
SOWK3088. Becoming a change maker: Skills and practice for effective social entrepreneurship and social innovation (6 credits)
SOWK3092. Migration and mobility (6 credits)
SOWK3094 Project development and management (6 credits)
SOWK3098. Community partnership, public engagement and political dynamics (6 credits)
SOWK3099. Population and development (6 credits)
SOWK3133. Policy advocacy practice (6 credits)
SOWK3135. Doing good and doing well: Business model for social enterprise (6 credits)
SOWK4055. Management in human service organizations (6 credits)

2. Research and Methodology

SOWK3136. Application of big data analytics in social sciences (6 credits)
SOWK3137. Qualitative data analysis (6 credits)

SOWK3138. Advanced social data analysis (6 credits)
SOWK3139. Policy and programme evaluation (6 credits)
SOWK3140. Survey methods for social science research (6 credits)

V. Sociology

A. Objectives

This programme seeks to nurture students to become knowledgeable, critical and caring members of society. The programme offers students a solid intellectual foundation in Sociology. Its wide ranging course offerings also allow students to examine in a more concentrated manner a number of specialist areas within the discipline, including media and culture, cultural heritage, and criminology. As a whole, the programme aims to

- provide students with knowledge in the conduct of social life;
- enhance students' critical understanding of the social world by exposing them to historical and cross-cultural analyses of the subject; and
- encourage students to appreciate and care for the continuing efforts to improve social life in the globalized world of today.

B. Programme structure

	No. of credits	
Components	Major	Minor
1) Introductory courses		
a) disciplinary	6	6
b) pre-requisites*	12	-
2) Advanced courses		
a) compulsory courses	24	-
b) core courses	12	-
c) disciplinary electives	12	30
d) capstone experience	6	-
e) Social Innovation and Global Citizenship#	24	-

** Candidates who opt to declare two major programmes offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences should avoid selecting overlapping pre-requisites.*

 # Candidates who opt to declare double majors in Geography, Politics and Public Administration, Sociology and Social Policy and Social Development are allowed to undertake 24 credits of advanced free electives, to fulfil the Faculty off-campus learning courses for the second major.

Candidates who wish to major (96 credits) or minor (36 credits) in Sociology must complete:

1) Introductory courses (18 credits for major; 6 credits for minor)

a) One disciplinary course from the following list:
SOCI1001. Introduction to sociology (6 credits)
SOCI1003. Introduction to anthropology (6 credits)

SOCI1004. Introduction to sociology: The world's on fire (and other problems) (6 credits)

b) Two pre-requisite courses from the following five units, but not more than one from a single unit (12 credits):
Faculty of Social Sciences
Geography
Politics and Public Administration
Psychology
Social Work and Social Administration

2) Advanced courses (78 credits for major; 30 credits for minor) consist of the following components:

a) Compulsory courses (24 credits for major only)

Candidates who major in this programme must complete the following four courses:
SOCI2001. Classical social theory (6 credits)
SOCI2030. Quantitative research methods (6 credits)
SOCI3024. Modern social theory (6 credits)
SOCI3042. Qualitative research methods (6 credits)

[Candidates are strongly advised to take SOCI2001 and SOCI2030 in their second year of study; and SOCI3024 and SOCI3042 in their third year of study.]

b) Core courses (12 credits for major only)

Candidates who major in this programme must complete at least 2 courses listed below:
SOCI2002. Social stratification and social class: Finding and knowing your place (6 credits)
SOCI2010. Education and society (6 credits)
SOCI2012. Gender and society (6 credits)
SOCI2021. Marriage and the family (6 credits)
SOCI2027. Politics and society (6 credits)
SOCI2041. Social problems (6 credits)
SOCI2044. Economic sociology (6 credits)
SOCI2061. Religion and society (6 credits)
SOCI2073. Global migration (6 credits)
SOCI2088. Sociology of knowledge, science and technology (6 credits)
SOCI2091. Sociology of culture (6 credits)
SOCI2092. Social spaces (6 credits)
SOCI2093. Medicine and society (6 credits)
SOCI2094. Social movements and contentious politics (6 credits)

Candidates who minor in this programme can also complete the core courses listed above as the disciplinary electives for the minor requirements.

c) Disciplinary electives (12 credits for major; 30 credits for minor)

d) Capstone experience *(for major only)*
SOCI4095. Capstone project (6 credits)

e) Social Innovation and Global Citizenship (24 credits)

For BSocSc students (Faculty off-campus learning courses)
Students are required to undertake 24 credits of off-campus learning under the twin themes Social Innovation and Global Citizenship as a condition of graduation.

a) Social Innovation

To fulfil the Social Innovation requirement, candidates must complete FOSS2018, or a combination of **two** 6-credit endorsed experiential learning courses.

FOSS2018. Social Innovation internship (12 credits)
FOSS2024. Experiential Learning I – Field Immersion (6 credits)
FOSS2025. Experiential Learning II – Advanced Praxis (6 credits)

b) Global Citizenship

To fulfil the Global Citizenship requirement, candidates must either complete FOSS2019, or a combination of **two** 6-credit endorsed experiential learning courses, or undertake 12 credits of advanced courses on exchange studies, or on an overseas summer programme approved by the Faculty.

FOSS2019. Global Citizenship internship (12 credits)
FOSS2022. Global intensive learning programme (6 credits)
FOSS2023. Global Social Impact lab (6 credits)
FOSS2026. Global Experiential Learning I – Field Immersion (6 credits)
FOSS2027. Global Experiential Learning II – Advanced Praxis (6 credits)

Candidates may complete a maximum of 30 credits of experiential learning (internship) during their studies.

For non-BSocSc students
Students are required to undertake 24 credits of advanced courses listed under the Faculty of Social Sciences syllabuses, including the social sciences and non-social sciences courses.

C. Course lists

Introductory courses
SOCI1001. Introduction to sociology (6 credits)
SOCI1003. Introduction to anthropology (6 credits)
SOCI1004. Introduction to sociology: The world's on fire (and other problems) (6 credits)

Advanced courses
SOCI2001. Classical social theory (6 credits)
SOCI2002. Social stratification and social class: finding and knowing your place

(6 credits)
SOCI2003. China's vision for humanity: Critical issues facing contemporary Chinese society (6 credits)
SOCI2006. Critical issues in media studies (6 credits)
SOCI2009. Economic development and social change (6 credits)
SOCI2010. Education and society (6 credits)
SOCI2011. Gender and crime (6 credits)
SOCI2012. Gender and society (6 credits)
SOCI2013. Gender in Chinese societies (6 credits)
SOCI2015. Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)
SOCI2016. Hong Kong society (6 credits)
SOCI2017. Japanese economic institutions (6 credits)
SOCI2019. Modern culture and lifestyles (6 credits)
SOCI2021. Marriage and the family (6 credits)
SOCI2027. Politics and society (6 credits)
SOCI2030. Quantitative research methods (6 credits)
SOCI2035. Selected topics in social and cultural anthropology (6 credits)
SOCI2036. Anthropology of South China (6 credits)
SOCI2038. Social control (6 credits)
SOCI2041. Social problems (6 credits)
SOCI2044. Economic sociology (6 credits)
SOCI2046. Sociology of law (6 credits)
SOCI2047. Sociology of punishment (6 credits)
SOCI2049. The body and society (6 credits)
SOCI2052. Traditional Chinese society (6 credits)
SOCI2053. Youth culture (6 credits)
SOCI2054. Triads and organized crime (6 credits)
SOCI2055. Tourism, culture and society (6 credits)
SOCI2056. Criminal justice: Policy and practice (6 credits)
SOCI2060. Fraud, corruption and computer crime (6 credits)
SOCI2061. Religion and society (6 credits)
SOCI2063. Ethnicity, culture and identity (6 credits)
SOCI2064. Information society in global perspective (6 credits)
SOCI2066. The Asian economic miracles and beyond (6 credits)
SOCI2067. Crime and the media (6 credits)
SOCI2068. Religious movements and conflicts (6 credits)
SOCI2071. Criminology (6 credits)
SOCI2073. Global migration (6 credits)
SOCI2075. Hong Kong: Community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)
SOCI2076. Globalization and crime (6 credits)
SOCI2077. Media, culture and communication in contemporary China (6 credits)
SOCI2078. Drug control in comparative perspective (6 credits)
SOCI2080. Media and culture in modern societies (6 credits)
SOCI2081. Sexuality, culture and identity (6 credits)
SOCI2084. Globalization and culture (6 credits)
SOCI2085. Understanding media (6 credits)
SOCI2086. Sociology of art (6 credits)
SOCI2087. Urban society and culture (6 credits)
SOCI2088. Sociology of knowledge, science and technology (6 credits)
SOCI2089. Japanese consumer society and popular culture (6 credits)

SOCI2091. Sociology of culture (6 credits)
SOCI2092. Social spaces (6 credits)
SOCI2093. Medicine and society (6 credits)
SOCI2094. Social movements and contentious politics (6 credits)
SOCI2095. Quantitative Social Science: From correlation to causality (6 credits)
SOCI3024. Modern social theory (6 credits)
SOCI3033. Research project (6 credits)
SOCI3042. Qualitative research methods (6 credits)
SOCI3069. Crime and the city (6 credits)
SOCI3082. Social and cultural studies internship (12 credits)
SOCI3094. Youth crime in the global city (6 credits)
SOCI3095. Public sociology (6 credits) (for 3rd or 4th year major only)

Not all the courses listed will necessarily be offered every year.

VI. Cognitive Science

Cognitive Science is the scientific study of the mind and mental phenomena. For example, what is consciousness? Do other animals have language? Could a computer ever think? What is mental imagery? Answering these questions relies upon an interdisciplinary perspective, and so Cognitive Science adopts methodologies from computer science, psychology, philosophy, linguistics, and neuroscience. Students who take this major will be exposed to research in all these disciplines, and will integrate results from across the different approaches in order to more fully understand the complexities of the mind and the brain.

A core aspect of the programme is to ensure that students learn skills from different research traditions; for example, a Cognitive Science student could be expected to learn how to run psychological experiments, apply formal linguistic analysis, or critique a philosophical argument. In doing so, this program will develop students who have a variety of formal intellectual skills, and can bring those skills to bear on a range of issues in our increasingly technological world. Students with a Major in Cognitive Science will also be able to act as a bridge between those who are technically skilled and those who seek to understand technology, by placing formal computational analysis within the context of human thought and behaviour.

A. Objectives

This program aims to
- introduce students to critical issues within the interdisciplinary field of Cognitive Science, particularly related to the core disciplines of Psychology, Computer Science, Linguistics, and Philosophy;
- provide students with training in research techniques that are used to study the mind, thinking, and intelligence, from an interdisciplinary perspective;
- develop skills in critical analysis and reasoning; and
- provide students opportunities for tackling novel problems, and give them experience of addressing issues that are ill-defined.

B. Programme structure

Components	No. of credits	
	Major	Minor
1) Introductory courses		
a) disciplinary	12	12
b) pre-requisites*	12	-
2) Advanced courses		
a) core courses	12	12
b) disciplinary electives	30	12
c) capstone experience	6	-

* *Candidates who opt to declare two major programmes offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences should avoid selecting overlapping pre-requisites.*

Candidates who wish to declare a major (72 credits) or minor (36 credits) in Cognitive Science must complete:

1) Introductory courses (24 credits for major; 12 credits for minor)

a) PSYC1001. Introduction to psychology (6 credits)^

AND

One disciplinary courses from the followings:
COMP1117. Computer programming (6 credits)
LING1000. Introduction to language (6 credits)
LING2034. Psycholinguistics (6 credits)
PHIL1012. Mind and knowledge: An introduction to philosophy (6 credits)

Note^: Should there be an overlap of introductory courses for the two majors, candidates will be exempted from such requirements for cognitive science major/minor and are required to make up any credit shortfall arising from such double-counting by taking advanced disciplinary electives listed in the cognitive science syllabus.

b) Two pre-requisite courses from the following nine units, but not more than one from a single unit (12 credits):
Faculty of Social Sciences
Geography
Politics and Public Administration
Psychology
Social Work and Social Administration
Sociology
Computer Science
Linguistics
Philosophy

2) Advanced courses (48 credits for major; 24 credits for minor)

a) Core courses (12 credits for both major and minor)

PSYC2066. Foundations of cognitive science (6 credits)

PSYC2067. Seminars in cognitive science (6 credits)

The core courses PSYC2066 and PSYC2067 will be offered in alternating years, so please see the Recommended Study Pathway to plan ahead in your course selection.

b) Disciplinary electives (30 credits for major; 12 credits for minor)

Candidates who **major** in this programme must complete at least 5 elective courses from the course list below. Candidates who **minor** in this programme must complete at least 2 elective courses from the course list below. The following courses are grouped by subject area; students are free to specialize within one area or select courses from different areas. In course registration, students should pay special attention to the prerequisite of individual course as specified in the syllabus.

Philosophy of Mind
PHIL2220. The mind
PHIL2225. The philosophy of artificial intelligence
PHIL2230. Philosophy and cognitive science
PHIL2245. Philosophy and emotions
PHIL2410. Mind and language in Chinese thought
PHIL2510. Logic
PHIL2520. Philosophy of logic
PHIL2610. Philosophy of language
PHIL2651. Bad language: the philosophy of non-ideal language use

Artificial Intelligence and Computational Approaches
COMP3270. Artificial intelligence
COMP3314. Machine learning
COMP3340. Applied deep learning
COMP3407. Scientific computing
LING2067. Natural language processing
LING2068. Computational approaches to language
STAT3612. Statistical machine learning
PSYC3061. Advanced issues in perception

Brain and Cognition
LING2053. Language and the brain
LING2069. Origins of language
PSYC2007. Cognitive psychology
PSYC2009. Life-span developmental psychology
PSYC2022. Biological psychology
PSYC2035. Introduction to educational psychology
PSYC2051. Perception
PSYC3054. Human neuropsychology
PSYC3064. Advanced developmental psychology
PSYC3068. Advanced cognitive psychology

Mind and Language
LING2036. Child language
LING2037. Bilingualism

LING2048. Language and cognition
LING2055. Reading development and reading disorders

LING2074. Introduction to second language research
LING3005. Advanced topics in reading, language and cognition
LING3007. Seminar in Psycholinguistics
PHIL2075. The semantics/pragmatics distinction
PHIL2260. Seminar in mind and language

c) Capstone experience (for major only)

PSYC4068. Research project in cognitive science (6 credits)

VII. Counselling

A. Objectives

This programme aims to:
- equip students with the basic theoretical orientations and therapeutic skills in counselling;
- sensitize students to the ethical issues, professional concerns, and emic and etic counselling techniques in various settings;
- enhance students' self-awareness towards their own world values, beliefs and philosophy of life; and
- prepare students for receiving further training in becoming a counselling professional.

B. Programme structure

	No. of credits	
Components	Major	Minor
1) Introductory courses		
a) disciplinary	6	6
b) pre-requisites*	12	-
2) Advanced courses		
a) core courses	18	18
b) disciplinary electives	30	12
c) capstone experience	6	-

* *Candidates who opt to declare two major programmes offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences should avoid selecting overlapping pre-requisites.*

Candidates who wish to major (72 credits) or minor (36 credits) in Counselling must complete:

1) Introductory courses (18 credits for major; 6 credits for minor)

a) One disciplinary course from the following list:
SOWK1004. Human behaviour and the social environment I (6 credits)

SOWK1012. Communication and counselling skills in everyday life (6 credits)

b) Two pre-requisite courses from the following six units, but not more than one from a single unit (12 credits):

Faculty of Social Sciences
Geography
Politics and Public Administration
Psychology
Social Work and Social Administration
Sociology

2) Advanced courses (54 credits for major; 30 credits for minor) consist of the following component:

a) Core courses (18 credits)

Candidates who major or minor in this programme must complete the following courses.
SOWK2137. Theories in counselling (6 credits)
SOWK2138. Foundation skills in counselling (6 credits)
SOWK3116. A self-reflective journey (6 credits)

b) Disciplinary electives from the course lists (30 credits for major; 12 credits for minor)

c) Capstone experience

Candidates who major in this programme must complete the following course in Year III or IV:
SOWK4009. Capstone project in counselling (6 credits)

C. Course lists

All counselling disciplinary electives are listed as below:

1) Counselling people in need

SOWK2065. Understanding and working with young people (6 credits)
SOWK2098. Working with people with disabilities (6 credits)
SOWK2099. Separation, divorce and remarriage (6 credits)
SOWK2109. Working with ethnically diverse communities in Hong Kong (6 credits)
SOWK2111. Addictive behaviour (6 credits)
SOWK2133. Population aging and the controversies (6 credits)
SOWK3090. Human behaviour and emerging technology (6 credits)
SOWK3307. Working with families (6 credits)

2) Therapeutic approaches/ counselling approaches/ therapeutic intervention

SOWK2092. Adventure-based counselling: Theory and practices (6 credits)
SOWK2112. Working with special target populations (6 credits)
SOWK2114. Special interventions: Theories and techniques (6 credits)

SOWK2119. Mediation and negotiation (6 credits)
SOWK2126. Special topics in counselling (6 credits)
SOWK2135. Theory and practice in family counselling (6 credits)
SOWK3087. Counselling for emotional and relational competence (6 credits)
SOWK3089. Integrative counselling methods in action: Theories, practice and research (6 credits)
SOWK3091. Mental health sciences and society (6 credits)
SOWK3093. Play therapy (6 credits)
SOWK3096. Solution-focused therapy (6 credits)
SOWK3097. Trauma, resilience, and growth (6 credits)
SOWK3106. Use of creative arts in social work practice (6 credits)
SOWK3115. Frontiers in interventions around death, dying and bereavement (6 credits)
SOWK3131. Encounter with embodiment: Therapeutic use of drama in social work settings (6 credits)
SOWK3134. Cognitive behavioural therapy for common mental health problems (6 credits)
SOWK3141. Contemporary complementary and alternative psychosocial interventions for people with physical and mental health needs (6 credits)
SOWK4010. Experiential learning through the client's lens (6 credits)

3) Counselling in human services
SOWK2020. Oncology, palliative and hospice care (6 credits)
SOWK2069. Counselling in health care settings (6 credits)
SOWK2120. Counselling in business setting (6 credits)
SOWK2209. Issues and interventions in mental health settings (6 credits)
SOWK3060. Career skills training (6 credits)

VIII. Criminology

A. Objectives

Criminology is an interdisciplinary field in the social sciences, drawing especially upon the research of sociologists, but with important contributions from the fields of anthropology, psychology, law, history, etc. The programme seeks to promote an understanding of "how" the criminal justice system operates, and "why" it should or should not operate the way it does. Further it seeks to illuminate how and why we commit or do not commit crime. The programme is useful for students who wish to assume a professional position in the criminal justice system and any one else having a general interest in crime and its control.

The programme aims to
- provide students with a multidisciplinary framework for understanding crime and its control;
- enhance students' critical understanding of crime and social order by exposing them to historical and cross-cultural analyses of the subject; and
- encourage students to appreciate and care about the causes, solutions and problem related to crime and social control locally and globally.

B. Programme structure

Components	No. of credits	
	Major	Minor
1) Introductory courses		
a) disciplinary	6	6
b) pre-requisites*	12	-
2) Advanced courses		
a) compulsory course	6	6
b) core courses	12	6
c) disciplinary electives	30	18
d) capstone experience	6	-

* *Candidates who opt to declare two major programmes offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences should avoid selecting overlapping pre-requisites.*

Candidates who wish to declare a major (72 credits) or minor (36 credits) in Criminology must complete:

1) Introductory courses (18 credits for major; 6 credits for minor)

a) Disciplinary course SOCI1001. Introduction to sociology (6 credits) or SOCI1004. Introduction to sociology: The world's on fire (and other problems) (6 credits)

b) Two pre-requisite courses from the following six units, but not more than one from a single unit (12 credits):
Faculty of Social Sciences
Geography
Politics and Public Administration
Psychology
Social Work and Social Administration
Sociology

2) Advanced courses (54 credits for major; 30 credits for minor) consist of the following components:

a) Compulsory course (6 credits)

Candidates who major and minor in this programme are required to complete this course preferably in their second year of study.

SOCI2071. Criminology (6 credits)

b) Core course (12 credits for major; 6 credits for minor)

Candidates who major in this programme and whose first major is Sociology must complete two core courses (12 credits) from the following list, with *at least one* of

these courses being from Group A.
All other candidates who major in this programme must complete one core course (6 credits) from Group A and one coure course (6 credits) from Group B of the following list.

Candidates who minor in this programme must complete at least one core course (6 credits) from Group A of the following list.

Group A (Field foci):
SOCI2041. Social problems (6 credits)
SOCI2056. Criminal justice: Policy and practice (6 credits)
SOCI3069. Crime and the city (6 credits)

Group B (Methods training):
SOCI2030. Quantitative research methods (6 credits)
SOCI3042. Qualitative research methods (6 credits)

Once candidates have fulfilled the required core credits for this programme, they may optionally enrol in additional courses from the above list, with surplus courses being counted towards the disciplinary elective course requirements.

c) Disciplinary electives (30 credits for major; 18 credits for minor)

i) Department of Sociology
A minimum of 18 credits (for major) and 12 credits (for minor) of advanced courses from the following list:
SOCI2011. Gender and crime (6 credits)
SOCI2038. Social control (6 credits)
SOCI2046. Sociology of law (6 credits)
SOCI2047. Sociology of punishment (6 credits)
SOCI2054. Triads and organized crime (6 credits)
SOCI2060. Fraud, corruption and computer crime (6 credits)
SOCI2067. Crime and the media (6 credits)
SOCI2076. Globalization and crime (6 credits)
SOCI2078. Drug control in comparative perspective (6 credits)
SOCI3033. Research project (6 credits) (for major only)
SOCI3082. Social and cultural studies internship (12 credits)
SOCI3094. Youth crime in the global city (6 credits)
SOCI3095. Public sociology (6 credits) (for 3rd or 4th year major only)

Candidates who choose SOCI3033 Research project (6 credits) will be required to complete a small research project dealing with some aspects of criminology.

ii) Other Departments
A minimum of 12 credits (for major) and 6 credits (for minor) of advanced courses from the following list:

Journalism and Media Studies Centre
JMSC2001. Media law and ethics (6 credits)
JMSC2013. The press, politics and government (6 credits)

Politics and Public Administration
POLI3005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)
POLI3079. Global justice (6 credits)
POLI3113. On the ethics of violence (6 credits)
POLI3124. Justice and good life (6 credits)

Social Work and Social Administration
SOWK2034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)
SOWK2075. Violence in intimate relationships (6 credits)
SOWK3030. Law and social administration (6 credits)
SOWK3033. Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders (6 credits)

Department of Law (some law courses are available to BJ, BSocSc and BSW students only)
Candidates who intend to select the following courses during the third and fourth semesters are encouraged to attend LLAW1008. The legal system (6 credits) in their first or second semester, in the Faculty of Law.

LLAW3001. Introduction to legal theory (6 credits)
LLAW3022. Human rights in Hong Kong (6 credits)
LLAW3057. International criminal law (6 credits)
LLAW3062. Human rights in China (6 credits)
LLAW3066. Cross-border Legal Relations between the Mainland and Hong Kong (6 credits)
LLAW3071. Equality and non-discrimination (6 credits)
LLAW3101. Cybercrime (6 credits)
LLAW3115. Rights and remedies in the criminal process (6 credits)
LLAW3137. Corruption: China in comparative perspective (6 credits)
LLAW3141. Law and film (6 credits)
LLAW3145. Law, economics, regulation and development (6 credits)
LLAW3146. Multiculturalism and the law (6 credits

d) Capstone experience *(for major only, to be taken in Year 4)*
SOCI4096. Capstone project in Criminology (6 credits)

Not all the courses listed will necessarily be offered every year.

IX. <u>Media and Cultural Studies</u>

A. Objectives

This programme seeks to nurture students to become knowledgeable, critical and caring users and producers of media and culture. The flexible programme structure draws on a wide range of related courses from the social sciences and humanities. It aims to

- provide students with multi-disciplinary knowledge in the operation of the media and the state of culture;
- enhance students' critical understanding of the world of media and culture by exposing them to historical and comparative analyses of the subject; and
- encourage students to appreciate and care for the continuing efforts to improve the state

of media and culture and through this to improve social life as whole.

B. Programme structure

Components	No. of credits	
	Major	Minor
1) Introductory courses		
a) disciplinary	6	6
b) pre-requisites*	12	-
2) Advanced courses		
a) compulsory course	6	-
b) core courses	12	12
c) disciplinary electives	30	18
d) capstone experience	6	-

* *Candidates who opt to declare two major programmes offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences should avoid selecting overlapping pre-requisites.*

Candidates who wish to declare a major (72 credits) or minor (36 credits) in Media and Cultural Studies must complete:

1) Introductory courses (18 credits for major; 6 credits for minor)

a) Disciplinary course SOCI1001. Introduction to sociology (6 credits) or SOCI1004. Introduction to sociology: The world's on fire (and other problems) (6 credits)

b) Two pre-requisite courses from the following six units, but not more than one from a single unit (12 credits):
Faculty of Social Sciences
Geography
Politics and Public Administration
Psychology
Social Work and Social Administration
Sociology

2) Advanced courses (54 credits for major; 30 credits for minor) consist of the following component:

a) Compulsory course (6 credits)

Candidates who major in this programme are required to complete this course, preferably in their second year of study.
SOCI2080. Media and culture in modern societies (6 credits)

b) Core courses (12 credits for major and minor)

Candidates who major or minor in this programme must complete two core courses (12 credits) from the following list, with *at least one* of these courses being from Group A.
Group A (Field foci):

SOCI2019. Modern culture and lifestyles (6 credits)
SOCI2081. Sexuality, culture and identity (6 credits)
SOCI2091. Sociology of culture (6 credits)

Group B (Methods training):
SOCI2030. Quantitative research methods (6 credits)
SOCI3042. Qualitative research methods (6 credits)

Once candidates have fulfilled the required core course credits for this programme, they may optionally enrol in additional courses from the above list, with surplus courses being counted towards the disciplinary elective course requirements.

c) Disciplinary electives (30 credits for major; 18 credits for minor)

Candidates who major in this programme must complete at least five elective courses (6 credits each) from the courses listed for the programme. They can opt to complete the internship course in media and cultural studies, which carries 12 credits and count as two courses. They can enrol in no more than two courses from any single department (excluding SOCI3082). Those who minor in this programme must complete at least three elective courses listed and only one from any single department. To facilitate students making their choices, courses are grouped under two major themes. Students are free to enrol in courses in any one theme or across the two themes.

i) Culture and Identity

AMER2014. A dream in the heart: Varieties of Asian American culture (6 credits)
AMER2015. The American City (6 credits)
GEOG3304. Tourism policy and planning (6 credits)
GEOG3414. Social justice and the city (6 credits)
HIST2067. Sex, gender and modernity in China (6 credits)
HIST2069. The History of American Popular Culture (6 credits)
HIST2085. The History of Modern Sexual Identity and Discourse (6 credits)
JAPN2011. Anthropology of Japan (6 credits)
PSYC2020. Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)
SOCI2003. China's vision for humanity: Critical issues facing contemporary Chinese society (6 credits)
SOCI2012. Gender and society (6 credits)
SOCI2015. Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)
SOCI2055. Tourism, culture and society (6 credits)
SOCI2075. Hong Kong: Community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)
SOCI2092. Social spaces (6 credits)
SOCI2094. Social movements and contentious politics (6 credits)
SOCI3095. Public sociology (6 credits) (for 3rd or 4th year major only)

ii) Media and Communication

AMER2022. What's on TV? Television and American culture (6 credits)

HIST2031. History through film (6 credits)
JAPN2031. The media and Japan (6 credits)
JAPN3008. Contemporary Japanese popular music (6 credits)
JMSC2001. Media law and ethics (6 credits)
JMSC2013. The press, politics and government (6 credits)
JMSC2017. Journalism traditions (6 credits)
JMSC2019. Digital media and society (6 credits)
JMSC3006. Covering the environment (6 credits)
JMSC3009. Covering China (6 credits)
MUSI2015. Popular music: From Cantopop to techno (6 credits)
MUSI2016. Music of contemporary Hong Kong (6 credits)
MUSI2044. Film music (6 credits)
SOCI2006. Critical issues in media studies (6 credits)
SOCI2067. Crime and the media (6 credits)
SOCI2077. Media, culture and communication in Contemporary China (6 credits)
SOCI2085. Understanding media (6 credits)
SOCI2086. Sociology of art (6 credits)
SOCI2094. Social movements and contentious politics (6 credits)
SOCI3095. Public sociology (6 credits) (for 3rd or 4th year major only)

iii) Internship
SOCI3082. Social and cultural studies internship (12 credits)

Remarks: whether students are eligible for taking SOCI3082 Social and cultural studies internship is subject to the final approval of the Programme Coordinator.

d) Capstone experience *(for major only, to be taken in Year 4)*
SOCI4098. Capstone project in media and cultural studies (6 credits)

Not all the courses listed will necessarily be offered every year.

X. Neuroscience

Neuroscience is the interdisciplinary study of the structure and function of the nervous system. This programme focuses on the neural mechanisms underlying behaviour cognition and perception in humans, both in health and disease (although students will be exposed to findings from animal studies as well). Students will be given rigorous academic training, from a variety of disciplines, to prepare them for further studies and research, as well as to be able to eventually translate the relevant knowledge into practical applications. Apart from academic careers and further medical training in areas such as cognitive neuroscience, psychology, neurology, and psychiatry, other career paths include computer science, education, artificial intelligence, public policy, marketing, medicine, and pharmacology etc., as they all benefit from a basic training in neuroscience.

A. Objectives

The mission of this Neuroscience programme is to provide high quality undergraduate education in neuroscience using a multi-disciplinary approach. This programme combines basic science with more specialized courses in neuroscience and psychology. Students can take this neuroscience programme as a second major, or as a minor in addition to their declared primary major. The objectives of the programme are set out below:

- provide students with exposure to and a fundamental understanding of neuroscience and its related fields in a multi-disciplinary approach
- develop students' ability to critically analyse scientific research
- equip students with basic theoretical and methodological training that enable their successful pursuit of further study at the postgraduate level in neuroscience or related disciplines
- enhance students' awareness of social issues as the neuroscience training will equip them with the background to understand controversies in neuroscience or related disciplines.

B. Programme structure

	No. of Credits	
Components	**Major**	**Minor**
1) Introductory courses		
a) disciplinary	6	6
b) pre-requisites*	12	-
2) Advanced courses		
a) core courses	24	24
b) disciplinary electives	24	6
c) capstone experience	6	-

** Candidates who opt to declare two major programmes offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences should avoid selecting overlapping pre-requisites.*

Notes:

- *A course will be counted as fulfilling the major/minor requirement only if it is not taken as fulfilling another curriculum requirement.*
- *The major# option/minor option is open to all HKU undergraduates. Candidates are required to have Level 3/above in HKDSE Biology, Chemistry or Combined Science OR equivalent courses. Those without a science background before entering University can consider taking introductory science courses such as CHEM1041 Foundations of chemistry, SCNC1112 Fundamentals of modern science to demonstrate their proficiency in the sciences (subject to the approval from the Department of Psychology), before enrolling in the neuroscience core courses.*

(*#Neuroscience programme could only be taken as a second major)*

Candidates who wish to declare a major (72 credits) or minor (36 credits) in Neuroscience must complete the following. In view of the pre-requisite requirements for advanced disciplinary electives which will have implications for students' course choice and study load, students should approach the Department of Psychology if they intend to declare the

major/minor so that proper academic advising and mentoring can be given. Prior approval from the Department is required before students can declare the major/minor.

1. Introductory courses (18 credits for major, 6 credits for minor) Note^

a) All candidates must complete the following disciplinary course:

PSYC1001. Introduction to psychology (6 credits)

b) Pre-requisite courses (12 credits)

Candidates who major in this programme must complete two pre-requisite courses at introductory level from any faculties, bearing in mind the pre-requisite requirements for courses listed in the "Disciplinary Electives", and take the relevant pre-requisite courses as necessary. For non-BSocSc students, they shall select PSYC1004 Introduction to quantitative methods in psychology or a similar statistics course from another department (e.g. STAT1005 Essential skills for undergraduates: Foundations of data science) to fulfil one of their pre-requisite requirements, and make up the rest 6 credits by taking any introductory course of which should be the pre-requisite course of an advanced course in neuroscience curriculum from any faculties. Students may also consider taking the course COMP1117 Computer programming to better prepare for further research in the capstone experience or thesis in neuroscience.

Note^: Should there be an overlap of introductory courses for the two majors, candidates will be exempted from such requirements for neuroscience major and are required to make up any credit shortfall arising from such double-counting by taking disciplinary electives.

2. Advanced courses (54 credits for major, 30 credits for minor)

a) Core courses (24 credits for both major and minor)

Candidates who major or minor in this programme must complete the following courses.

PSYC2101. Foundations of neuroscience I (6 credits)
PSYC2103. Foundations of neuroscience II (6 credits)
PSYC2111. Neurobiological basis of psychological issues (6 credits)
PSYC3054. Human neuropsychology (6 credits)

b) Disciplinary electives (24 credits for major, 6 credits for minor) Note#

Candidates who **major** in this programme must complete 24 credits from the course list below in which 12 credits must be from the stream of "Neuroscience electives" and the rest of the credits from "Other electives". These 24 elective credits must be offered by at least two different departments.

Candidates who **minor** in this programme must complete at least 1 elective course from either stream of "Neuroscience electives" or "Other electives". These 6 elective credits must be offered outside the Department of Psychology.

In the interest of deepening the understanding of subject matters taught in the field of Neuroscience, candidates who wish to minor in Neuroscience may also take the introductory course PSYC1004 Introduction to quantitative methods in psychology as free elective in addition to the completion of the disciplinary elective.

In sum, the following courses offered by different departments are grouped under two streams. Candidates who major/minor in Neuroscience are required to complete at least 24/6 credits from the courses listed below and these elective credits must include at least one disciplinary elective course offered outside the Department of Psychology.

<u>First Stream "Neuroscience electives"</u>

PSYC2102. Seminar in neuroscience (6 credits)
PSYC2110. Developmental neuroscience (6 credits)
PSYC2112. Research internship in neuroscience (6 credits) *
PSYC2113. Introduction to brain imaging (6 credits)
PSYC2114. Special topics in neuroscience (6 credits)
PSYC4101. Thesis in neuroscience (12 credits) *
BBMS3011. Molecular neuroscience (6 credits)

*Internship/thesis (For major only)

<u>Second Stream "Other electives"</u>

BIOL3105. Animal physiology & environmental adaptation (6 credits)
BBMS3012. Stem cell biotechnologies in regenerative medicine (6 credits)BMED3501. Medical imaging (6 credits)
PSYC2007. Cognitive psychology (6 credits)
PSYC2051. Perception (6 credits)
PSYC2115. The science of emotion (6 credits)
PSYC2116. Decision making and neuroeconomics (6 credits)

Note#: In course registration, students should pay special attention to the prerequisite of courses as specified in the syllabuses. They must complete relevant pre-requisite courses before taking corresponding disciplinary electives. In exceptional cases these maybe waived.

c) Capstone experience (for major only)

Candidates who major in this programme must complete one of the following courses:

PSYC3061. Advanced issues in perception (6 credits)
PSYC3068. Advanced cognitive psychology (6 credits)
PSYC4102. Capstone project in neuroscience (6 credits)

XI. Urban Governance

A. Objectives

We live in a rapidly urbanizing world where the time-space dimensions have been compressed by the rapid development of new cities and urban re-development. The land use and urban form of cities have been substantially shaped by different priorities in urban development, among other factors. The urbanization process and the development of modern cities have brought tremendous impacts on both the physical and human geography of contemporary societies. The increasing degree of urbanization around the world has prompted questions over the long-term sustainability of cities and extended urban regions. The pursuit of sustainability in cities, in both developed and developing countries, has forced a reassessment of the form and pattern of urban development, governance, planning, and management. The broad spectrum of courses included in this programme will provide students with a systematic understanding of the basic approaches and key theories of urban governance, planning, and management. Students will receive thorough training in the application of such knowledge to urban governance, planning, urban environmental management, and transport planning issues in Hong Kong, China's mainland, and the East Asia region. They will be prepared to pursue careers in the fields of urban governance, urban development, urban planning, urban environmental management and transport policy and planning.

B. Programme structure

	No. of credits	
Components	Major	Minor
1) Introductory courses		
a) disciplinary	6	6
b) pre-requisites*	12	-
2) Advanced courses		
a) core courses	18	12
b) disciplinary electives	30	18
c) capstone experience	6	-

** Candidates who opt to declare two major programmes offered by the Faculty of Social Sciences should avoid selecting overlapping pre-requisites.*

Candidates who wish to declare a major (72 credits) or minor (36 credits) in Urban Governance must complete:

1. Introductory courses (18 credits for major; 6 credits for minor – to be taken in Years 1-2)

a) One disciplinary course from the following list – *Applicable to 2018-19 intake and thereafter)*

GEOG1002. Hong Kong: Land, people and resources (6 credits)
GEOG1003. Contemporary global environmental issues (6 credits)
GEOG1005. Map use, reading and interpretation (6 credits)
GEOG1012. Economic and social development in an urbanizing world (6 credits)
GEOG1016. Nature conservation for sustainable societies (6 credits)
GEOG1017. Human geography in a globalizing world (6 credits)

GEOG1020. Modern maps in the age of big data (6 credits)
GEOG1021. Geographic issues of Polar Regions (6 credits)
GEOG1022. Global change and sustainable development (6 credits)

b) Two pre-requisite courses from the following six units, but not more than one from a single unit (12 credits):
Faculty of Social Sciences
Geography
Politics and Public Administration
Psychology
Social Work and Social Administration
Sociology

2. Advanced courses (54 credits for major; 30 credits for minor) consist of the following components to be taken in Years 2-4

a) Core courses (18 credits for major; 12 credits for minor)

Candidates who **major** in this programme should take three courses (6 credits each, with a total of 18 credits), and candidates who **minor** should take two courses (with a total of 12 credits), from the following 'Core course' list. Once the core requirements are fulfilled, other courses from this list may be taken to fulfil the elective requirement:

GEOG2013. Sustainable development (6 credits)
GEOG2030. Global development (6 credits)
GEOG2065. Urban planning: Principles and practices (6 credits)
GEOG3403. Exploring Korean cities and urban planning through K-movies and dramas (6 credits)
GEOG3420. Transport and the society (6 credits)

b) Disciplinary electives (30 credits for major; 18 credits for minor)

Candidates who **major** in this programme should take at least 30 credits of disciplinary elective courses from the course list below (also refer to the remarks in the core course list for elective requirement), whereas candidates who **minor** in this programme should take at least 18 credits of disciplinary elective courses. The following courses are grouped under three major themes. Students are free to specialize within one theme or select courses from different themes. In course registration, students are advised to pay special attention to the pre-requisite requirement (if any) of individual course as specified in the syllabus.

Candidates who major in this programme are strongly advised to take one of the following methods-related courses, which are listed in each of the three major themes. *(Applicable to 2016-17 intake and thereafter)*

GEOG2090. Introduction to geographic information systems (6 credits)
GEOG2120. Introductory spatial analysis (6 credits)
GEOG2130. Field methods in geography (6 credits)
GEOG2137. Introduction to research design (6 credits)
GEOG2141. Remote sensing applications (6 credits)

i) Urban Planning & Transport Management

GEOG2018. Transport geography (6 credits)
GEOG2078. Cities and the urban world: A global introduction to urban geography (6 credits)
GEOG2090. Introduction to geographic information systems (6 credits)
GEOG2143. Planning in an era of changes (6 credits)
GEOG2144. The evolution of transport policy in Hong Kong (6 credits)
GEOG3304. Tourism policy and planning (6 credits)
GEOG3402. Port and airport development (6 credits)
GEOG3421. Studying cities: Quantitative methods for urban research (6 credits)
GEOG3422. Contemporary urban transportation issues (6 credits)
GEOG3424. Urban development and planning: The Hong Kong experience (6 credits)
POLI3027. The public policy process: Theories and application (6 credits)
POLI3037. Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
SOWK2122. Community building and the civil society (6 credits)

ii) Sustainability & Development

GEOG2120. Introductory spatial analysis (6 credits)
GEOG2127. Environmental management (6 credits)
GEOG2132. World cities (6 credits)
GEOG2136. Political geography: International relations and the world economy (6 credits)
GEOG2138. Hong Kong's environment: Issues and policies (6 credits)
GEOG2141. Remote sensing applications (6 credits)
GEOG2146. Climate change, air quality and environmental monitoring (6 credits)
GEOG2151. Climate change and social responses (6 credits)
GEOG2158. Urban sustainability and climate governance (6 credits)
GEOG2161. Sustainability assessment, analysis and management (6 credits)
GEOG2164. The creative city (6 credits)
GEOG2167. Energy, environment, and climate (6 credits)
GEOG2168. Sustainable land resource planning and management (6 credits)
GEOG3202. GIS in environmental studies (6 credits)
GEOG3203. Climate change and the environment (6 credits)
GEOG3204. Urban hydrology and water quality (6 credits)
GEOG3207. Environmental management: Impact assessment (6 credits)
GEOG3210. Trees for green and liveable cities (6 credits)

GEOG3213. Ecosystem services and sustainable society (6 credits)
GEOG3302. Principles and practice of ecotourism (6 credits)
GEOG3425. Cities of the Western Hemisphere (6 credits)
SOCI2002. Social stratification and social class: Finding and knowing your place (6 credits)
SOCI2054. Triads and organized crime (6 credits)

SOWK2034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)
SOWK4055. Management in human service organizations (6 credits)

iii) Urban Economy & Society

GEOG2109. Population geography and social development (6 credits)
GEOG2124. Environmental change and socio-political conflicts (6 credits)
GEOG2137. Introduction to research design (6 credits)
GEOG2149. Financial geography (6 credits)
GEOG2152. Health and medical geography (6 credits)
GEOG2166. Mapping the FinTech landscape: Innovation, space and challenges (6 credits)

GEOG2169. Geography and global health (6 credits)
GEOG3214. Corporate social responsibility and environmental auditing (6 credits)
GEOG3414. Social justice and the city (6 credits)
GEOG3417. Health, wellbeing, place and GIS (6 credits)
GEOG3426. Social networks and geography (6 credits)
GEOG3428. Regional economic policy (6 credits)
GEOG3429. Geographies of Transpacific Empire (6 credits)
POLI3012. East Asian political economy (6 credits)
POLI3095. Civil society and governance (6 credits)
SOCI2009. Economic development and social change (6 credits)
SOCI2064. Information society in global perspective (6 credits)
SOCI2066. The Asian economic miracles and beyond (6 credits)
SOCI2087. Urban society and culture (6 credits)

c) Capstone experience (for major only, 6 credits to be taken in Year 4) – Applicable to 2016-17 intake and thereafter

Candidates who major in this programme must complete one of the following courses:
GEOG4001. Non-local field studies (6 credits)*#^
GEOG4004. Directed project in urban governance (6 credits

*The GEOG4001 course is a compulsory capstone experience course that all Urban Governance majors must take to fulfill the programme requirement. In the event that this compulsory field trip needs to be cancelled due to travel restrictions and/or other unforeseen circumstances, the Department would inform students and they would be allowed to take one of the other capstone experience (CE) courses including “GEOG4003 Honours dissertation” or “GEOG4004 Directed project in geography” (6 credits) to fulfil the CE requirements for graduation.

#In the event of time conflict with other required academic activities, the candidate can apply for deferring the overseas field trip participation towards the end of Year 4 of study before graduation (see the GEOG4001 course description for details).

^For students who are double major in both Geography and Urban Governance, they have the following four options to fulfil the capstone experience (CE)

requirements for both declared majors:

Option 1 - Take 'GEOG4001 Non-local field studies' (6 credits) to meet the CE requirement for the declared Urban Governance major, and take either 'GEOG4002 Directed project in geography' (6 credits) or 'GEOG4003 Honours dissertation' (12 credits) to meet the CE requirement for the declared Geography major.

Option 2 - Take 'GEOG4001 Non-local field studies' (6 credits) to meet the CE requirement for the declared Geography major, and take 'GEOG4004 Directed project in urban governance' (6 credits) to meet the CE requirement for the declared Urban Governance major.

Option 3 – *(✯Applicable only to the event that 'GEOG4001 Non-local field studies' has to be cancelled in an academic year due to travel restrictions and/or other unforeseen circumstances).* Take 'GEOG4003 Honours dissertation' (12 credits) to meet the CE requirements for both the declared Geography and Urban Governance major.

Option 4 –*(✯Applicable only to the event that 'GEOG4001 Non-local field studies' has to be cancelled in an academic year due to travel restrictions and/or other unforeseen circumstances).* Take 'GEOG4002 Directed project in geography' to meet the CE requirement for the declared Geography major, and take 'GEOG4004 Directed project in urban governance" to meet the CE requirement for the declared Urban Governance major.

Minor Programmes

I. Human Resource Management (Department of Psychology)

A. Objectives

To be able to manage a culturally and psychologically diverse workforce, one must not only possess the requisite management skills but also be culturally sensitive. To prepare our students for this, the revamped inter-disciplinary minor in Human Resource Management will include courses that contain elements on wellness, global citizenship, and cultural sensitivity.

B. Programme structure

	No. of credits
Component	Minor
1) Introductory courses - pre-requisites	0 to 12
2) Advanced courses - disciplinary electives	24 to 36

Candidates who minor in Human Resource Management are required to complete
- *at least 36 credits of courses listed under the programme from at least two departments;*
- *at least 24 credits of which are advanced courses; and*
- *not more than 12 credits of which are introductory courses to meet the prerequisite requirement of taking the advanced courses.*

Note: An introductory course will be counted as fulfilling the HRM minor requirement only if (1) it is not taken as fulfilling another curriculum requirement; (2) it is taken as a prerequisite for an advanced course of the following list; and (3) that advanced course is subsequently successfully completed.

In course registration, students should pay special attention to the pre-requisite of courses as specified in the syllabi.

MGMT3403. Leadership (6 credits)
MGMT3404. Cross-cultural management (6 credits)
MGMT3429. Strategic human resources management (6 credits)
MGMT3434. Human resource: Theory and practice (6 credits)
MGMT3475. Current topics in human resource management (6 credits)
ECON2232. Economics of human resources (6 credits)
(Prerequisite of ECON2232: ECON1210)
POLI3025. Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI3037. Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)
POLI3065. Public organization and management (6 credits)
PSYC2002. Psychological testing and measurement (6 credits)
(Prerequisites of PSYC2002: PSYC1001 and PSYC1004)
PSYC2005. Introduction to counselling and therapeutic psychology (6 credits)
(Prerequisite of PSYC2005: PSYC1001)
PSYC2020. Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)
(Prerequisite of PSYC2020: PSYC1001)
PSYC2071. Judgments and decision making (6 credits)
(Prerequisite of PSYC2071: PSYC1001)
PSYC3053. Advanced research in industrial/organizational psychology (6 credits)
(Prerequisites of PSYC3053: PSYC1001 and PSYC1004 and PSYC2063)
PSYC2063. Industrial/organizational psychology (6 credits)
(Prerequisite of PSYC2063: PSYC1001)
PSYC2065. Health psychology (6 credits)
(Prerequisite of PSYC2065: PSYC1001)
SOWK4055. Management in human service organizations (6 credits)
SOWK3058. Managing people in human services (6 credits)
SOWK3060. Career skills training (6 credits)

II. Minor in Journalism and Media Studies

A. Objectives

The Minor in Journalism and Media Studies seeks to provide students with basic learning and experience for entry-level professional journalism. Our objectives fall into three broad categories—conceptual, applied and critical thinking—that converge to give our students in-depth learning and the ability to continue learning at a high level as each individual's situation demands. The program aims to help students

- understand the role of journalism in a global society;
- understand ethical principles of gathering information;
- appreciate diversity in all its forms, and be able to navigate journalistically across cultural boundaries;
- demonstrate basic competency in journalistic writing for a wide range of media products;
- know how to gather information efficiently and ethically from a wide range of human and recorded sources;
- understand the use of technology in producing professional journalism, from the written word to multimedia production systems; and
- detect logical flaws and information gaps in journalistic products.

B. Programme structure

Candidates who wish to minor in Journalism and Media Studies must successfully complete:

	No. of credits
Component	Minor
1) Introductory courses - pre-requisites	12
2) Advanced courses - disciplinary electives	24

1. Introductory courses (12 credits)

Pre-requisites

Course	No. of credits	Offering semester(s)
JMSC1001. Principles of journalism and the news media	6	2
JMSC1005. Reporting and writing	6	Both 1 & 2

In the interest of deepening understanding the subject matters taught in the field

of journalism, candidates may also take the following introductory course but they cannot be counted as requirements for a minor in Journalism and Media Studies:

JMSC1003. Fundamentals of data journalism (6 credits)

2. Advanced courses (24 credits)
Disciplinary electives

JMSC2001. Media law and ethics (6 credits)
JMSC2002. Video news production (6 credits)
JMSC2003. Online journalism (6 credits)
JMSC2005. Feature writing (6 credits)
JMSC2006. Chinese news writing (6 credits)
JMSC2007. Introduction to photography (6 credits)
JMSC2008. Media research: an introduction (6 credits)
JMSC2009. Visual journalism (6 credits)
JMSC2010. Special topics in journalism I (6 credits)
JMSC2011. Special topics in journalism II (6 credits)
JMSC2012. Anchoring and video news writing (6 credits)
JMSC2013. The press, politics and government (6 credits)
JMSC2014. Public affairs reporting (6 credits)
JMSC2015. Documentary film appreciation (6 credits)
JMSC2017. Journalism traditions (6 credits)
JMSC2018. Introduction to audio journalism (6 credits)
JMSC2019. Digital media and society (6 credits)
JMSC2020. Reporting and writing practicum (6 credits)
JMSC2021. Introduction to strategic communication (6 credits)
JMSC3002. Reporting health and medicine (6 credits)
JMSC3003. Advanced online journalism (6 credits)
JMSC3004. Fundamentals of business and financial journalism (6 credits)
JMSC3005. Literary journalism (6 credits)
JMSC3006. Covering the environment (6 credits)
JMSC3007. News photography (6 credits)
JMSC3009. Covering China (6 credits)
JMSC3011. International news (6 credits)
JMSC3013. Multimedia magazine design (6 credits)
JMSC3014. Advanced strategic communications (6 credits)
JMSC3015. Documentary video production (6 credits)

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Language Enhancement Courses offered to BScoSc students

CSSC9001. Practical Chinese for Social Sciences Students (6 credits)

Featuring problem-based learning (PBL) and collaborative learning approaches, this course aims to help students, through seminars and cases-based workshops, develop the ability to use the Chinese language effectively in the workplace. A key focus is on the use of Putonghua in presenting information for audiences. Essential techniques for producing office documents as

well as reports will be discussed. Training in reading and writing the correct forms of traditional and simplified Chinese characters will also be provided.
Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

CUND9002. Practical Chinese and Hong Kong Society *(for Putonghua-speaking students)* (6 credits)

Featuring problem-based learning (PBL) and collaborative learning approaches, this course aims to help students, through seminars and cases-based workshops, develop the ability to use the Chinese language effectively in the workplace. A key focus is on the use of Putonghua in presenting information for audiences. Essential techniques for producing office documents as well as reports will be discussed. Training in reading and writing the correct forms of traditional and simplified Chinese characters will also be provided.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

CUND9003. Cantonese for non-Cantonese Speaking Students *(for Putonghua-speaking students)* (6 credits)

Through a comparative analysis of Putonghua and Cantonese, this course enables students to learn the characteristics of Hong Kong Chinese, to discover the differences in vocabulary and expression between the Cantonese dialect and Mandarin, to strengthen their communication skills in everyday life, and to have a proper understanding of the culture, traditions and people in Hong Kong.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

CAES1000. Core University English (6 credits)

The Core University English (CUE) course aims to enhance first-year students' academic English language proficiency in the university context. CUE focuses on developing students' academic English language skills for the Common Core Curriculum. These include the language skills needed to understand and produce spoken and written academic texts, express academic ideas and concepts clearly and in a well-structured manner and search for and use academic sources of information in their writing and speaking. Four online-learning modules through the Moodle platform on academic speaking, academic grammar, academic vocabulary, citation and referencing skills and understanding and avoiding plagiarism will be offered to students to support their English learning. This course will help students to participate more effectively in their first-year university studies in English, thereby enriching their first-year experience.
Assessment: 100% continuous assessment

CAES9921. Great Speeches: Rhetoric and Delivery (6 credits)

This 6-credit course aims to enhance students' public speaking skills through understanding the influences of great speeches on social thought and political movements and through analysing the argument structures, rhetorical devices as well as language choices of a range of classic speeches or speech texts. Students will acquire deeper insights into the processes that persuasion and argumentation entail. Students also have opportunities to apply the rhetorical skills and techniques to improve their speaking skills.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CAES9922. Language, Genre and Reports (6 credits)

In this 6-credit course students will explore the broad genre of report and proposal writing and the sub-genres of reports and proposals within the social sciences from both academic and professional perspectives. It focuses on the rhetorical functions, moves and linguistic patterns of different types of reports and proposals. Through a case-based collaborative approach students investigate social issues and identify genre features while engaging in critical discussions with each other.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CAES9923. Writing Psychology: Text and Context (6 credits)

This 6-credit course aims to enhance the skills of Psychology majors in writing disciplinary-specific texts including literature review papers and research proposals. Students will also explore professional communication strategies and analyse a range of text types such as popular psychology magazines and case studies through an investigative project.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

CAES9930. Research Writing in the Social Sciences (6 credits)

This 6-credit course aims to help year 3 students in Geography, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology (and any other Social Sciences programmes) to develop writing skills essential for independent learning projects (such as capstone projects and final year theses or dissertations). Students will be introduced to the principles underlying research as well as academic writing for projects involving collection and analysis of empirical data. They will also be given practice opportunities to apply these in their own writing.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Faculty-level Courses

CORE COURSES

SINO1003. Greater China: A multi-disciplinary introduction (6 credits)

This course adopts multi-disciplinary perspectives to examine significant and complex issues of China in the past and present. With a general survey of China, this course discusses China's historical development, revolutionary past, cultural traditions, formal political structure, the market-oriented economic reform, and geographic, demographic and linguistic diversity, as well as contemporary issues of environment, resistance and mass media. Central themes throughout the course include China's cultural identity, ethnicity, state-society relations, continuities and changes in China's socio-political values, and China's role in the global order. The purpose of this course is to provide students with a base of knowledge of China's historical and contemporary experiences and contexts. It aims to help students understand how China's historical legacy impacted on today's society, and how contemporary politics and economics transformed China in a comprehensive way.

Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO2002. China in the world: critical paradigms (6 credits)

This course surveys the history of the international scholarship on China from 1945 through to the present as it transformed around the major academic centres in North America, Europe, Australia, and Asia. We explore how these new paradigms have transformed China studies and brought the field into productive engagements with broader intellectual currents and debates.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO2003. Contemporary China studies: Issues and perspectives (6 credits)

This course examines and unravels the key features and outcomes of China's experiences/ model in reforms and development. After introductory lectures on the macro-development framework, students are required to form project groups and select key issues for presentations in a series of research seminars. Under the guidance of the course instructor, project groups are expected to make investigation and data search on the selected issues. Current and emerging specific political, economic, and social issues/ phenomena may include: globalization and the Chinese economy, environmental protection, income disparity and poverty, civil service reform and corruption, population mobility and migrant workers, human resources and employment, regional development (Pearl River Delta), civil society, rural development, protest movements and social unrest, and various dimensions of integration in Greater China. Guest lecturers may be invited to participate in research seminars.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO2004. Research skills for China Studies (6 credits)

This course is intended to help China Studies majors and minors start their capstone projects. The purpose is to give students a solid grounding in independent research skills. It provides students analytical tools for thinking more deeply about the way "China" can be explored through various topics. Students will learn research skills to interpret texts, images, concepts, and forms of human behaviour, that are generally applicable to all fields of China Studies. Students will also work with the course instructor individually to develop a research proposal for their capstone projects.
Prerequisite: SINO1003
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FOSS2018. Social Innovation internship (12 credits)

To fulfil the graduation requirement under the theme of 'Social Innovation', students will begin their local or non-local internships after completing the intensive training workshops. They will be placed in local/international NGOs or other socially-focused public/private organizations during term time or the summer. They will be supervised and assessed by both an academic tutor and a workplace supervisor.

Social Innovation Internships seek to enhance students' understanding of social issues through first-hand practical experience, and through applying knowledge and skills to real life situations. Students are expected to be socially aware and to have strong analytical, interpersonal and communication skills. On completion of the internship, students are required to give a project presentation to reflect on their work-related experiences, and in particular to demonstrate how they integrate academic theories with their work-related experiences. To complete the internship, students must write an extensive report critically reflecting on theories learned in class and analysing empirical findings and work experience gained from the internship.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FOSS2019. Global Citizenship internship (12 credits)

In order to fulfil the graduation requirement under the theme of 'Global Citizenship', students are expected to develop strong analytical abilities in solving complex problems by undertaking non-local internships. For students taking non-local internships, they will begin their internships after completion of the intensive internship workshops. They will be placed in international NGOs or other socially-focused public/private organizations during term time or the summer. Through the participation in the non-local internships, students are expected to engage in working closely with international organizations, identifying key issues and developing strategies to enhance social development and promote social innovation. They are expected to conduct critical analysis of social issues, and to propose strategies to address the problems identified in their community organizations. They will be supervised and assessed by both an academic tutor and a workplace supervisor.
On completion of the internship, students are required to give a project presentation to reflect on their work-related experiences, and in particular to demonstrate how they integrate academic theories with their work-related experiences. To complete the internship, students must write an extensive report critically reflecting on theories learned in class and analysing empirical findings and work experience gained from the internship.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FOSS2022. Global intensive learning programme (6 credits)

In order to fulfil the graduation requirement under the theme of 'Global Citizenship', students may undertake this 6-credit, 4-week non-local internship, together with another 6-credit endorsed experiential learning course.
Students will begin the 4-week internship after completion of the intensive training workshops. They will be placed either at a non-local social services organisation, research institution, think tank or other socially-focused public/private organisation during summer. Through the participation of an intensive 4-week internship outside Hong Kong, students can expand their horizons and integrate their academic knowledge with first-hand practical experience to explore the latest social development abroad by going beyond the confines of the campus, their own academic disciplines in social sciences and geographical boundaries. Students will be supervised and assessed by both an academic tutor and a supervisor from the Community Partner organisation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FOSS2023. Global Social Impact lab (6 credits)

Students may undertake this 6-credit, 4-week project-based course, which is composed of 2-week intensive workshops and a 2-week field visit, together with another 6-credit endorsed experiential learning course in order to fulfil the 'Global Citizenship' requirement.
Students will begin the 2-week on-site internship after completion of the 2-week training workshops on a specific social or environmental issue. Students will work in groups to develop a proposal for an NGO or community organisation. Through the participation of the intensive 2-week trainings in Hong Kong and another 2-week field visit outside Hong Kong, students can expand their horizons and integrate their academic knowledge with first-hand practical experience to explore the latest social development abroad by going beyond the confines of the campus, their own academic disciplines in social sciences and geographical boundaries. Students will be supervised and assessed by both an academic tutor and a supervisor from the Community Partner organisation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

FOSS2024. Experiential Learning I – Field Immersion (6 credits)

Experiential Learning I (EL-I) – Field Immersion is taken as a co-requisite of Experiential Learning II (EL-II) – Advanced Praxis. Students should complete EL-I first (or concurrently) to consolidate experiential learning through authentic workplace participation and guided reflection. The course EL-I provides the experiential foundation for theory-informed academic integration in Experiential Learning II.
The course provides structured and supervised internship experience in non-governmental, corporate, or government organisations aligned with social science disciplines. Through workplace immersion, students develop technical skills (e.g., data analysis, professional writing) and professional attributes such as ethics, initiative, adaptability, and workplace communication, while gaining first-hand exposure to organisational, social, and policy contexts and how social issues are encountered and addressed in practice.

The course emphasises learning through participation, observation, and guided reflection, and serves as the experiential foundation for academic integration for Experiential Learning II - Advanced Praxis.
While primarily designed for workplace internships, the course may also be offered through approved and supervised fieldwork experiences, subject to course requirements.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Co-requisite: FOSS2025.

FOSS2025. Experiential Learning II - Advanced Praxis (6 credits)

Experiential Learning II (EL-II) – Advanced Praxis is taken as a co-requisite of Experiential Learning I (EL-I) – Field Immersion. Students typically complete Experiential Learning I (EL-I) (or concurrently) to consolidate their experiential learning through structured workplace participation and guided reflection. Building on this foundation, (EL-II) focuses on advanced praxis — the critical integration of practice, theory, and reflection.
Drawing on internship or equivalent professional out of classroom experience, students engage in systematic analysis of workplace practices, organisational dynamics, and social innovation and social or policy issues using relevant social science theories, concepts, and analytical frameworks. The course emphasises sense-making, judgement, and articulation of learning, supporting students' ability to translate experience into academically grounded and professionally meaningful insights. Through structured academic activities and integrative assessments,

students develop the capacity to critically evaluate practice and position themselves as reflective and socially responsive emerging professionals.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Co-requisite: FOSS2024.

FOSS2026. Global Experiential Learning I – Field Immersion (6 credits)

Global Experiential Learning I (GEL-I) – Field Immersion is taken as a co-requisite of Global Experiential Learning II (GEL-II) – Advanced Praxis. Students should complete GEL-I first (or concurrently) to consolidate experiential learning through authentic workplace or equivalent participation and guided reflection. The course GEL-I provides the experiential foundation for theory-informed academic integration in GEL-II.
The course provides structured and supervised internship experience in non-governmental, corporate, government organisations or equivalent cross-cultural experience aligned with social science disciplines. Through relevant workplace immersion, students develop technical skills (e.g., data analysis, professional writing) and professional attributes such as ethics, initiative, adaptability, and workplace communication, while gaining first-hand exposure to organisational, social, and policy contexts and how social issues are encountered and addressed in practice.
The course emphasises learning through participation, observation, and guided reflection, and serves as the experiential foundation for academic integration for Global Experiential Learning II – Advanced Praxis.
While primarily designed for workplace internships, the course may also be offered through approved and supervised fieldwork experiences, subject to course requirements.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Co-requisite: FOSS2027.

FOSS2027. Global Experiential Learning II – Advanced Praxis (6 credits)

Global Experiential Learning II (GEL-II) – Advanced Praxis is taken as a co-requisite of Global Experiential Learning I (GEL-I) – Field Immersion. Students typically complete GEL-I (or concurrently) to consolidate their experiential learning through structured workplace participation and guided reflection. Building on this foundation, GEL-II focuses on advanced praxis — the critical integration of practice, theory, and reflection.
Drawing on a non-local internship or equivalent professional out of classroom experience, students engage in systematic analysis of workplace practices, organisational dynamics, and social innovation and social or policy issues using relevant social science theories, concepts, and analytical frameworks.
The course emphasises sense-making, judgement, and articulation of learning, supporting students' ability to translate cross-cultural and boundary-crossing experiences into academically grounded and professionally meaningful insights. Through structured academic activities and integrative assessments, students develop the capacity to critically evaluate practice and position themselves as reflective and socially responsive emerging professionals.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Co-requisite: FOSS2026.

CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE COURSES

SINO3001. China Studies research project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

Students in this course pursue independent research and produce a research paper under the supervision of a China Studies affiliated faculty member. This course is designed to provide students with the opportunity to explore in depth a topic of interest to them in relation to China's development and position in the world. It can either adopt a single disciplinary methodology OR a multidisciplinary problem-oriented perspective. Students undertaking the course will negotiate the topic in conjunction with the program coordinator to determine its feasibility and ensure academic rigor. This course is a capstone course.
Prerequisite: SINO2004
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO3002. Directed project (capstone experience) (6 credits)

A directed study project involves an independent and empirical investigation on a specific political, economic and social issue in contemporary China. Being an empirical study, data can be secondary (review of existing data, government and research reports) or directly collected (through participant observation, interviews, focus groups and surveys). Through the application of social science theories and concepts, the project will assess and analyse the background and impact of the issue as well as government policy responses. Students have to submit their project titles and proposals to the programme coordinator for approval and assignment of supervisors at the beginning of the academic year. Students have to submit their final project reports by the end of the academic year of study. The directed project will be individually supervised by a China Studies affiliated faculty member. The length of the directed project report will be a minimum of 5,000 words (excluding tables, bibliographies and appendices).
Assessment: 100% coursework.

DISCIPLINARY ELECTIVE COURSES
(Note: Disciplinary electives include all the non-compulsory SINO courses, core electives and other electives of both faculties. Not all courses are offered in a given semester; students should check with individual units on course availability; students should also check on course prerequisites and other enrolment restrictions.)

SINO2001. China in the world: from sinology to China Studies (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the discipline of studying China which is known as Sinology in western academic traditions and has more recently been re-styled as China Studies. Emphasizing methodological issues and disciplinary dialogues, the course encourages students to reflect on the historical and political conditions of knowledge production while training students in innovative and boundary-crossing modes of inquiry.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO2005. Selected topics in China Studies: Urban China (6 credits)

In this course, we will study the process of urban development in China since (and largely as a result of) its "reform and opening-up" policies dating back to the early 1980's. The course will examine the position of cities within China's institutional, demographic and socioeconomic transformations, and will attempt to account for the Chinese situation within the context of -- and making comparisons with -- urban development occurring in other parts of the world. The major

purpose of the course is to help students understand these transformational processes and what they meant for China and for the rest of the world. The course will offer a detailed empirical view of China's urbanization and a rigorous conceptual understanding of city development through a close reading of scholarly research works in the fields of sociology, demography, political science, economics, urban geography, and a wide array of interdisciplinary pursuits.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO2008. World heritage in Asia (6 credits)

Students in this course examine the various UNESCO's World Heritage Listings in a range of countries in the Asian region. The cultural, commercial and political aspects of World Heritage processes are explored. Students develop an understanding of the contemporary significance of 'tradition' in the formation of contemporary national identity as it is performed on an international stage. It examines the challenges in managing, operating and protecting world heritage (environmental, historical and intangible) as well as the associated political (domestic and international) disputes that surround each heritage item. Students also explore the historical and cultural value of each listing.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO2009. Popular protest and social movements in China (6 credits)

This course explores social movements in Hong Kong, Taiwan, and the People's Republic of China through key social movement scholarship with these questions: when and why do social movements occur; who joins or supports movements; how are movements organized; how do movements make tactical choices; how do institutions influence movements; and what changes do movements bring about? We examine these questions by focusing primarily on movements for democracy, labour movements, and women's movements.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO2010. China regional studies – Northeast (6 credits)

This course is one of several courses in the China Studies curriculum that introduces the historical and contemporary characteristics of a particular region in China. Like other regional studies courses, this class will emphasize the importance of conceptualizing China as more than just as a national entity and looking beyond the traits of major cities such as Beijing, Shanghai, and Guangzhou to understand what is "Chinese". This course focuses on China's Northeast, which includes Liaoning, Jilin, and Heilongjiang provinces and the Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region. Students will explore the political, economic, social, and cultural dimensions of this region, and analyse its development from the 16th century to the present day. The course content will guide students to view the region from within as well as to discern its relations with other regions and contributions to the rest of China.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO2011. **Taiwan Studies (6 credits)**

This course is about the past and contemporary characteristics of Taiwan, which includes the main island of Taiwan and the adjoining Matsu (Mazu), Kinmen (Jinmen), Penghu, and other minor islands. Students will explore the political, economic, social, and cultural dimensions of this region, and analyse its development from Dutch occupation in the 17th century to the present day. The course content will guide students to view the region from within as well as to better understand its relations with other regions and China.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO2012. **Chinese martial studies (6 credits)**

This course introduces various features of China's martial heritage and current practices of martial culture. It gives students a distinctive opportunity to explore how martial arts and philosophy have shaped many dimensions of Chinese life, including but not limited to war. Students will learn how martial thought and behaviour fulfil the needs for self-defense, health, intellectual enrichment, spiritual development, entertainment, and cultural expression. Expert practitioners of martial arts and scholars working in related areas such as Chinese medicine in Hong Kong will be invited as guest lecturers to demonstrate how martial ethics and customs continues to affect Chinese social and cultural identity in the present day.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO2013. **Women and gender in Chinese history (6 credits)**

This course discusses two concepts – love and loyalty – in Chinese history through the perspective of women's history and gender studies. The purpose of this course is to provide students with a base of knowledge regarding the changing historical experiences and contexts of women and gender in Chinese history from ancient times to the present.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Non-permissible combination: HIST2143

SINO2014. **Muslim connections across Asia (6 credits)**

Many introductions to Islam take the Arabian Peninsula as the starting point and origin of historical processes of Muslim community formation. These are, in turn, assembled under one umbrella term and genealogically fixed to territories in the Middle East. In this course we will explore Islam from a different perspective, namely as made up of a complex web of connections which Muslims establish through interaction. By looking at the results of historical and anthropological research we will, departing from Hong Kong, follow these connections across different parts of Central, East, South, Southeast and West Asia. In this regard, we will analyse and critically discuss the local, transnational and transregional anchoring of Muslim connections under the conditions of trade, empire, pilgrimage, and conquest.
Prerequisite: Nil

Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO2015. China Studies summer institute (6 credits)

This course offers students an opportunity to engage in experiential learning in a setting outside of Hong Kong. Students will study the physical and human communities of the summer institute locales through intensive learning activities including academic lectures and seminars, professional and site visits, and research fieldwork. Students will complete projects based on the observations they make during group activities and the execution of their independently designed research plans.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework (graded on a distinction/pass/fail basis).

SINO2016. Anthropology of Central Asia (6 credits)

This course seeks to introduce students to Central Asia – a region including the five former Soviet republics as well as parts of Afghanistan, China and Pakistan – through the lens of historical and social anthropology. By reading core texts in the study of Central Asia we will first go back in history, to a period when the region had not yet been dissected by the boundaries of modern nation-states. We will then work towards an analysis of societal processes that led from colonialism to socialist revolutions and different forms of nationalism. We will do so by looking at these processes as embedded in contexts of everyday life in which social practices linked to economy, gender, law, religion, ethnicity, politics, and local history intersect and entangle.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO2017. Nationalism, ethnicity and identity in contemporary China (6 credits)

This course offers an overview of China's various ethnic minorities and government policies toward these groups. The PRC officially recognizes fifty-five ethnic "minorities", such as the Uyghurs, Tibetans or Mongolians, based on a Soviet definition of ethnicity. This course focuses on the historical and current traits of these groups, the assimilation policies undertaken by the Chinese government, and how minority groups have negotiated their social and cultural positions in the PRC since 1949.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO3003. Internship in China Studies (6 credits)

This course offers students a learning experience in which they take this classroom knowledge into the community. Students will apply their intellectual skills to practical situations and make concrete contributions to the organizations that sponsor and supervise their work. Internships may be conducted at any point between the summer before a student enters Year 3 and the second semester of Year 4. The duration of the internship will depend on the arrangement made between the student and organization, but should involve approximately 120 contact hours. Internships can be conducted during the semester or at full-time equivalent during the lecture-free period.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework (graded on a distinction/pass/fail basis).

SINO3004. City and countryside in China (6 credits)

This field trip course supplements the programme's home-campus based curriculum by enhancing students' experiential knowledge of various parts of mainland China. Each field study course will generally be structured to include study and residence in one urban area and an adjoining rural area to show the symbiotic relationship between "city" and "countryside." Students participating in field study courses must attend preparatory seminars to learn about the sites they are visiting and the skills they need to perform their instructor-guided independent research, be fully engaged in all the activities that they undertake during their 7-10 days field study, and then present their research in oral and written forms after they return to HKU.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SINO3005. Science, technology, and society in China (6 credits)

This course will consider prevalent knowledge and outstanding issues in the history, philosophy, sociology, and anthropology of science and technology in modern and contemporary China. The selected materials in this course are intended not to survey the entire spectrum of knowledge in science and technology in China but rather to emphasize certain salient topics and issues that will enable a solid grasp of the historical emergences and modern divergences of science and technology in a transnational context.
Prerequisite: Nil
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Department of Geography

Introductory Courses

GEOG1002. Hong Kong: Land, people and resources (6 credits)

This course provides students with a fundamental understanding of several key physical and human geography issues in the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Lectures are organized around two major sets of topics, which pertain to, respectively, the physical and human dimensions of the city's rapidly changing landscape. An emphasis is placed on the longer-term policy implications of these concerns in lecture deliberations. This is an independent course which can be taken by students from various disciplines. This course is relevant to students with a general interest in Hong Kong and its immediate hinterland. It is of particular relevance to Social Sciences students as it provides them with a comprehensive command of some salient local geographical problems from a larger regional and policy perspective.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG1003. Contemporary global environmental issues (6 credits)

Recent decades have been characterized by increasing awareness of environmental issues and the need to come to terms with them. This course will examine, in turn, many of the current major environmental issues related to the atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere, and biosphere as well as looking at major threats posed by the environment itself in the form of natural hazards. In addition, the issue of a potential nuclear threat and the ever-increasing demand for energy are explored. Finally, the matter of stainable development and intelligent management of the planet for present and future generations is addressed.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG1005. Map use, reading and interpretation (6 credits)

Maps have been used for centuries to describe spatial patterns and portray association and correlation. Recent developments in digital spatial data handling have changed the environment where maps are used. Maps are no longer confined to the printed format. The objective of this course is to provide an integrated discussion of standard planimetric maps, their uses, and the basic skills necessary to take full advantage of these maps. The lectures will cover fundamental concepts underlying different mapping/analytical techniques, their strengths, limitations, and application settings. The practicals will be devoted to imparting essential computer operating skills to visualize spatial data. Coursework assessment comprises one in-class quiz and five practical exercises. An examination of multiple-choice and short-answer questions will be administered during the examination period.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG1012. Economic and social development in an urbanizing world (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the processes and spatial patterns of economic development and social changes in an increasingly urbanizing world. Important subjects to be discussed

include the geographical dynamics of economic development, the trend of economic globalization versus local development, the location issue in various economic sectors, geopolitics and the new world order, as well as social and environmental concerns in the urbanization process. Emphasis will be placed on the geographical explanation of economic development and emerging urban issues in this rapidly changing world.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG1016. Nature conservation for sustainable societies (6 credits)

The consumption of the Earth's resources has reached an alarming level, bringing intensive and pervasive deleterious impacts. This course surveys the major issues related to human-nature interactions, their current status as well as prognosis for the future. A synoptic view on the cultural roots of the exploitative utilization of our planet sets the backdrop for a systematic assessment of the diverse but interrelated components of the resource system. Major natural resources such as water, soil, forest, fishery and biodiversity are mainly discussed at the global scale in the light of their uses and misuses in different human societies, and the possibility for a more enlightened approach towards a sustainable future. Adopting a non-technical approach, this course appeals to students with a background in humanities, social sciences or science disciplines.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG1017. Human geography in a globalizing world (6 credits)

This is an introductory course about the processes and spatial patterns of human population, settlement and culture in a globalizing world. Important subjects to be discussed will include the main themes of human geography as a spatial science, geography of population and migration, technological innovation and cultural diffusion, the changing cultural landscape, human impacts on the natural environment and changing geography in major world regions. Emphasis will be placed on the interaction between human society and the natural environment.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG1020. Modern maps in the age of big data (6 credits)

Maps have been widely used in our everyday work-life activities, while modern maps, such as photo-realistic streetscape maps available on the Internet and dynamic/interactive maps with changing 3D views, which are made possible with big data, i.e. extremely large datasets relating to human behaviour and social interaction captured with modern positioning and affordable mobile devices, are making our daily lives more convenient and our work more efficient. This course introduces the main features of modern maps, the characteristics of big data, the opportunities and challenges, and the basic principles for producing and applying modern maps in the age of big data.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG1021. Geographic issues of Polar Regions (6 credits)

Polar Regions cover the Arctic and Antarctic areas of the Earth. These mysterious places were the focus of exploration and colonial contest in the early 20th Century. Today, Polar Regions are

internationally co-administrated and where scientists of different countries are allowed to station and conduct research. The regions hold about 90% of the world's freshwater resources mainly in the forms of glaciers, icebergs and ice-caps. It is known that rising temperatures are the causes of changing global climates, oceanographic currents, biomes and carbon reserve. As human activities are increasingly affecting Polar Regions which are environmental sensitive and vulnerable, it is important to understand these interrelationships and what can be done to protect the tundra. The course provides fundamental knowledge and discusses the geographic significance and issues related to future management of the Polar Regions.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG1022. Global change and sustainable development (6 credits)

The course discusses the structure and function of the Earth system, including life and biodiversity, ecological environment, water resources, agriculture and land use, population, cities, energy, climate, economy, health, causes and impacts of natural disasters, etc. at the global scale. It reviews strategies adopted or to be developed under current and future global environmental changes, especially on climate change. The course will engage students in in-depth group discussions on the above issues from multidisciplinary perspectives and train students to analyze global change issues independently.
Assessment: 100% coursework

Advanced Courses (Level 200, 300 & 400)

Level 200 (foundation courses: offered annually)

GEOG2004. Atmospheric environment and global climate (6 credits)

This course is divided into three major sections. In the first**,** the basic characteristics and features of the atmospheric environment are examined from the viewpoint of the basic physical and dynamical processes which occur in the atmosphere and between the atmosphere and the underlying surface. In the second, both the spatial and temporal dimensions of the resulting climate are explored at a range of scales to provide an understanding of the link between the processes occurring in the climate system and the diversity of climatic conditions which occur on Earth. In the last section, the interaction between humans and the climate system is explored. Various means of reconstructing and modelling the climate system are examined with a view to understanding the nature of past climates and the variety of potential future climates that might be possible.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2013. Sustainable development (6 credits)

This course evaluates the links between environmental protection and economic development. The world must manage its natural and environmental resources to meet the human needs of the present while at the same time preserving these resources for future generations. The course introduces students to different views on how human society can achieve the goal of economic growth without depleting the Earth's capital and jeopardizing the planet's life support system. It aims to enhance students' understanding of the issues relating to sustainable development.

Although the course cannot provide complete answers to the issues, it helps develop students' ability of critical thinking and suggest promising directions in which answers may be sought.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG2018. Transport geography (6 credits)

This course provides an understanding of the spatial structures and development of transport systems from a people-oriented geographical approach. This approach emphasizes the role of people in determining the evolution and use of transport systems and the role of the transportation systems in serving and changing our daily life through improving accessibility and mobility. The course will cover the fundamentals of geographical analysis on transport, the analysis on transport demand, supply and regulations and the relationship between transport and development. Case studies of airports, ports, and urban transport networks provide explanations about the mechanisms and dynamics of transport systems in different geographical situations, and how they interact with local and global development.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG2030. Global development (6 credits)

This course explains the processes of globalization and the implications of using information and communication technologies (ICT) in understanding forces of spatial convergence and divergence. It provides students with a better understanding of the forces of globalization and ICT, and their impact on contemporary geography. After taking this course, students are expected to be able to understand local issues as the results of forces operating at different spatial scales and be able to analyse and respond to changes brought about by globalization and ICT. A geographical perspective is adopted to explain and analyse the processes of globalization. Special emphasis is placed on the modern transnational corporations (TNCs) in different sectors of the economy and different regions of the world. Then, the impact of ICT on various dimensions of the society, including government, commerce, work, and personal and social networking, are systematically examined. The stages of e-development are proposed. Finally, the question of whether places in the contemporary world are moving towards convergence and divergence is addressed.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2055. Water resources and management (6 credits)

This course begins with an introduction to water as a resource and the drainage basin hydrological cycle. The second part of the course focuses upon the use of water resources, including changing demand for water and explores possible solutions to the water problem. It also examines the issue of access to water. The human impact upon runoff and groundwater by means of dam construction and land-use change is studied. Finally, water quality including pollution and its impact upon water resources is explored.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2056. Tourism and the shrinking world (6 credits)

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the global tourism system. With a balanced

coverage of the whole range of components within the tourism industry, it explores environmental, social, cultural and economic aspects of tourism, including relevant theories, practices, and case studies. The material covered is intended to offer students knowledge of the tourism system, enable them to apply basic tourism concepts to various projects and problems, and help them to develop a career in the tourism industry.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG2057. Leisure and recreation in modern society (6 credits)

This course is an overview of the broad field of recreation and leisure, emphasizing the understanding of various leisure phenomena. As such, it aims to provide students with an introductory understanding of the nature and scope of leisure, leisure behaviour and affiliated recreation activity. It also reviews relationships between leisure and space, place, time, play, work, family, education, ethnicity, gender and environment.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG2065. Urban planning: Principles and practices (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the subject of urban planning. It first discusses the significance and objectives of urban planning, relating the rise of this profession to the changes of our increasingly urbanizing world. Then, drawing upon overseas experiences and making references to similar issues in Hong Kong, key concepts and major policy debates relating to contemporary urban planning practice will be deliberated. These include competing planning theories, the planning process, the legal basis of planning, as well as the political and social dimensions of an array of other controversial planning actions. The practical problems of land use planning, urban design, urban renewal and conservation are highlighted and critiqued. Examples from the United Kingdom, the United States and Hong Kong are contrasted to illustrate the complexities of urban planning problems in diverse spatial, political and social settings.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2078. Cities and the urban world: A global introduction to urban geography (6 credits)

This course provides an introduction to the field of urban geography from a global perspective. We live on an increasingly urbanized planet, with more than half of us now living in cities and accelerating trends of urban population growth and rural population decline only expected to continue in the decades to come. In this course, we will explore the spatial patterns and social processes of contemporary urban life, from the models we use to understand cities and plan for better urban futures to the tensions and triumphs of urban communities, and the governance structures and policy interventions we develop to negotiate and direct the uneven progress of urban development and change. We'll also take a close look at how everyday people experience and interact with cities around the world, drawing on news reporting, academic research, popular culture, blogs, film, music, magazines, and much more, from Jakarta to Johannesburg, from London to Lagos, and from Chicago to Shanghai. Students who successfully complete this course will be well prepared to excel in more advanced courses in human geography (especially urban geography), urban governance, urban planning, and urban studies, among other fields.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2090. Introduction to geographic information systems (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the computer-assisted techniques of geographic data analysis, collectively known as GIS, which involve the overlaying and merging of spatial data layers. The principles of such an approach will be discussed focusing on the nature of spatial data, raster and vector data structures, GPS data collection, data transformation and geocoding, and spatial overlay techniques. Students must complete five simple exercises involving the application of GIS concepts in real-life situations. An examination requiring short-essay responses will be administered during the examination period.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG2096. Human impacts on ecosystems (6 credits)

The course introduces students to the basic concepts of biogeography by studying the structure and functioning of natural ecosystems and their extensive modifications by human activities. It provides a comprehensive foundation on basic ecological concepts, including structure and organization of ecosystems, energy flow and nutrient cycling, evolution of the biosphere and ecosystem succession and changes. Some special issues of ecosystem management of relevance to nature conservation and protection are then expounded, including species interactions, biotic dispersal and migration, fire as a natural-cum-anthropic factor, continental drift and Pleistocene Glaciation, domestication and agricultural origin, the pervasive ecological impacts of modern agriculture and urbanization, and the application of island biogeography theory to habitat and species conservation. This is a course of general appeal to students with different backgrounds and dispositions.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2109. Population geography and social development (6 credits)

This course aims to provide students with a fundamental understanding of human population issues and problems in our contemporary world from a geographical perspective. Major concepts, theories and definitions in Population Geography will first be introduced, and the patterns and trends in fertility, mortality and migration of human populations in different parts of the world will be illustrated. Example from across the world will be drawn to demonstrate the varying regional patterns of population, and how different patterns of population affect pathways of social change and development in specific contexts. Topics investigated in the course include: population data and global population trends; population composition and structures; ageing and elderly care; internal migration; international migration; asylum seekers and refugees; cultural policies and politics of migration; population and health issues; population and environmental sustainability. Policies adopted to address these population-related issues will also be discussed and analysed. In addition to a general delineation of Population Geography, this course will have a specific focus on the latest population changes and mobilities in East Asian societies, especially challenges of population deficit and ageing in Mainland China, Hong Kong, Taiwan, Korea and Japan. The course is useful for students majoring in geography, urban studies, urban planning, social work, sociology, public administration, etc. to get an overview of population trends and public policy directions around the world.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2120. Introductory spatial analysis (6 credits)

The course provides an overview of spatial statistical techniques that are fundamental to the analysis of spatial data. This is a foundation course for research in geography. Following an overview about the uniqueness of spatial data and related analytical issues, the course covers basic descriptive statistics and statistics used to describe the distributions of geographical features. Correlation measures, probability concepts and inferential statistical concepts are discussed. The course also examines techniques to analyse point and polygon patterns, including spatial autocorrelation statistics.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG2124. Environmental change and socio-political conflicts (6 credits)

This course considers the socio-political stakes of global environmental change under ongoing conditions of crisis and emergency. We will pay special attention to the ways in which environmental change has always been a driver of violent conflict abroad, as well as a key terrain of racial management and pacification at home. Through a combination of detailed case study work and close reading of academic and non-academic readings, students will get a clearer sense of how environmental change and conflict is intimately bound up in questions of racial capitalism, settler colonialism, militarism, and imperialism. Drawing inspiration from the work of activists, communities, and collectives across the Pacific – including the Mauna Kea kiai and Indigenous water protectors across Turtle Island – we will emphasize how a politics of environmental justice is always necessarily a politics of racial, gender, class, and social justice.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2125. China's natural environment and resources (6 credits)

The course firstly provides an explanation of the basic natural environmental elements of China. Based on an understanding and distribution of these elements, the physical environment of China is then regionalized and the individual environmental regions are each discussed in detail. The course also covers the utilization and transformation of natural environment since civilization and the major environmental problems faced by the different China's regions. This course involves a compulsory field trip to China.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2126. Globalizing China: The land and the people (6 credits)

This is an introductory course about the evolving physical, cultural and political landscape of China. Emphasis is placed on (a) the natural environment and physical setting for development; (b) historical geography and evolution of the landscape; (c) the political system and post-1949 development; and (d) the growth and spatial distribution of the Chinese population.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2127. Environmental management (6 credits)

The course will introduce a range of key issues, concepts, principles and methods in

environmental management. The major components, processes and attributes to environmental management will also be elaborated. The roles of civil society, market mechanism and government regulations in environmental management will be examined. Real-life examples from Hong Kong, China, and oversea countries will be discussed to illustrate how integrated approaches should be applied for identifying optimal options in environmental management decision-making processes.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2128. Economic geography (6 credits)

The focus of this class is economic growth, technological change and competition in a world where geography matters. The aim of the class is to understand the postwar history and geography of economic growth. As global production becomes increasingly integrated, workers and firms in different regions are forced more directly into competition with one another. How do these firms, and the regions in which they are embedded, compete for the capital and labor required to sustain competitiveness? The dominant strategies of competitive advantage hinge on technology. More specifically, technological change remains one of the primary determinants of profitability and growth. Increasingly, it is recognized that the motors of national economic performance are sub-national technology districts. These innovative regions are characterized by strong ties between firms embedded in institutional structures that reinforce common sets of rules, norms, business cultures and decision routines.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG2130. Field methods in geography (6 credits)

This is a foundational course on research in geography and is designed to introduce a number of techniques used in gathering field data. This course provides students with an opportunity to use field equipment, design experiments for field data collection. Field work is an essential part of this course. Compulsory field trips will be organized to allow students to observe and record data in the field and equip them with skills and experience to use various field techniques. Students will also be introduced to selected data analysis methods in dealing with field data. Skills for presenting field data will also be covered. This is a course of general appeal to students with different backgrounds, especially those interested in physical geography.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

GEOG2132. World cities (6 credits)

World cities have been contributing to the international networks of human activities, including flows of goods, services and finance which constitute the world economy. The course is divided into three main sections with two introductory lectures outlining the key concepts and terminologies to be used in the latter part of discussion and two concluding lectures focusing on the challenges of livability, sustainability and vibrancy of world cities. It begins with a discussion of urban economies. World cities are concentrations of capital, international firms, and professional workers. This part of the module offers an economic rationale for the existence of world cities and explains how they are shaped by the process of globalization. The discussion is followed by providing an overview of urban issues, including uneven development, concentrated decentralization, fragmentation, polycentrism, regionalization, segregation and exclusion. Different world cities will be chosen as case studies. Growth sustainability of world cities will

be discussed before concluding this course.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2135. Climate, energy and life (6 credits)

This course provides a framework on the interactions between climate and life over a range of time scales from geological to recent decades, with energy and information as a link. A multi-disciplinary approach is adopted to prompt students to critically re-examine their world-view and their assumed values in life in the context of global climate. The concept of life is applied to a broad range of phenomena. The role of life in determining the Earth's atmospheric composition, as well as the co-evolution of climate and life forms, are examined. Glacial periods and the human condition; climate and its variations as related to broad historical patterns; globalization, industrialization, and consumerism as climate changers are discussed. Looming hazardous climate change is studied in the context of "sustainable development" and China's "development". The course concludes with a critical look at values and ethics as the essence of being *Homo sapiens* and as the basis for species survival.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2136. Political geography: International relations and the world economy (6 credits)

This course provides students with an overview and fundamental understanding of the ways in which political issues are dealt with through geographical and spatial perspectives. Students will be trained with skills to understand inter-state relations and competitions in the contemporary world economic system. Major concepts and definitions in Political Geography will first be introduced, and this is to be followed by a brief introduction of the intellectual history and lineage of Political Geography. Theoretical issues and empirical cases, grouped into a number of topics, will then be presented. The tenet of this course is to show how world order and the lived experiences of people are shaped by, but also reshape, the respective capacities of, and interactions between, state regimes. It is to show that sovereignty, territoriality and nation-state matter a great deal in defining global economy; and social transformation. Topics investigated in the course include: classical geopolitical theories; global economy and the world-system; geopolitics; colonialism and imperialism; the territorial state; nation-state; and nationalism; border and border control; liberal democracy and social democracy.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2137. Introduction to research design (6 credits)

To introduce students to different research methods and techniques, and help students develop skills in field data collection, data analysis and presentation of findings. This is a foundation course on applied research in the social sciences in general and human geography in particular. It is designed to introduce the key elements of a sound research design and offer training in basic research techniques. This course begins with an introduction to research methodology, followed by exercises to design and implement research experiments relevant to human geography. Both qualitative and quantitative methodologies will be covered. Field activities, such as questionnaire survey, are an essential part of this course. It also covers the selection and use of various methods and tools for processing, analyzing and presenting data collected. This course will introduce

students to the process of designing and conducting research in the discipline of geography. Geography is an enormously broad field of study, and this course will provide students with the necessary grounding in research design to critically assess and creatively explore projects based in everything from fluvial geomorphology and complex riparian ecologies to feminist autoethnography and popular geopolitics. This course assumes and requires no prior knowledge of research design or specific methodological training, and will ultimately prepare students to construct and execute high-quality research projects in whatever areas of geography they find most interesting and valuable for themselves, their careers, their communities, and the world at large.
Assessment: 100% coursework

GEOG2138. Hong Kong's environment: Issues and policies (6 credits)

This course will provide students with a regional and comparative perspective to examine the complex inter-relationships between the socio-economic-political processes and the perplexing environmental and ecological conditions of Hong Kong. This course will help students develop an in-depth understanding of the larger issues impinging on Hong Kong's ecological future. It will also enable them to think critically of the material causes and consequences of the changing nature of environmental challenges associated with sustained economic and urban growth, both in Hong Kong as well as in its neighbouring jurisdictions in Mainland China. The course materials are organized around three major sub-themes to help achieve its overall objectives: the sustainability dimensions of Hong Kong as a compact city, the links between economic restructuring and changing environmental challenges and the constraints of and opportunities for cross-boundary environmental cooperation.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2140. Landscape ecology for sustainable societies (6 credits)

The intent of the course is to explore the principles of landscape ecology as a framework for landscape-scale research, analysis and management. The course will provide the theoretical background for understanding and managing a variety of landscape types across different geographical regions. Students are introduced to the distribution patterns of wild animals and plants and to the factors that determine these patterns. In this course, emphasis is on aspects of biogeography, biodiversity and implications for conservation issues. Particular attention will be given to the importance of plants and animals within the context of their ecosystems or biomes and to the relevance of physical, biotic and human factors in shaping ecosystems. Emphasis will also be placed on the ecological and cultural contribution of plants and animals to sustainable human living on the planet.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2141. Remote sensing applications (6 credits)

The course provides a substantial and balanced introduction to the basic theory and methodology of applied remote sensing technologies. It explores the principles of electromagnetic radiation, as well as the interactions of solar radiation with the earth's atmosphere. The spectral reflectance of main land cover types; e.g., forest vegetation, soil, crops, and urban areas, will be emphasized.

During the course, students will compare the spatial, spectral, radiometric and temporal characteristics of different multispectral sensor systems and their data products. Hands-on experience with image classification techniques will be provided.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2143. Planning in an era of changes (6 credits)

This course covers an overview of the nature and scope of the global megatrends; the changes arising from the megatrends and the implications on society, the physical environment and the global economy; how the current planning concepts address the changes and urban challenges in different countries; and the reflection on how planning can contribute towards the achievement of the sustainable development goals.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG2144. The evolution of transport policy in Hong Kong (6 credits)

The course introduces students to the challenges of increasing travel demand, impacts on people, process of policy formulation, structure of governmental control, engagement of stakeholders and evaluation of performance. With reference to the case of Hong Kong, the evolution of the planning process and the development of policy instruments are illustrated. To provide a future outlook, an overview of recent trends and near-term prospects within the wider context of sustainability for delivery of transport services is introduced.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2145. Introduction to disaster risk management techniques (6 credits)

Geo-information technologies are remarkably appropriate for the requirements of disaster risk management, which has been increasingly used in past years. In order to design a new framework in pre-disaster and disaster management, safety/security/privacy aspects of institutions and citizens need to be considered. All this can only be achieved by demonstrating new research achievements, sharing best practices (e.g. in the health area) and working towards the wider acceptance of geospatial technology in society, with the help of education and media.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG2146. Climate change, air quality and environmental monitoring (6 credits)

Climate change and poor air quality are two global environmental risks that humans face nowadays. This course discusses the interaction between human activities, surrounding environment and the global community, then introduces students to the fundamental knowledge of the Earth's climate system, urban air quality conditions, undesirable social effects of air pollution, as well as related meteorological factors. Next, students will learn how to interpret climate, meteorology and spatial air quality datasets, so that the spatial and temporal variations of these quantities within selected regions can be better identified. Methods like pattern scaling, sampling and measurement techniques, spatial interpolation, fundamental image analytics will be introduced. Towards the end of this course, students will be required to complete a short essay, as well as an oral presentation on selected contemporary climate change and air quality issues

and themes.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG2147. Building smart cities with GIS (6 credits)

Transforming into a Smart City is a hot topic in Hong Kong and around the world. The concept of a Smart City is based on the application of Information and Communications Technology (ICT) across various aspects of the city to connect and integrate its systems and services for better synergy and efficient use of resources. There is no doubt that the data and systems that support Smart City development are location–based, a process which must be managed and applied by using Geographic Information System (GIS). This course provides an introduction to Smart Cities and how various GIS applications are being used and integrated in Smart Cities to support urban planning, city monitoring and citizen engagement. It also explores the relationships between GIS and other technologies such as 3D, Artificial Intelligence (AI), Big Data and Internet of Things (IoT) under various Smart City aspects. Throughout the course, students will learn the Hong Kong Smart City Blueprint and how to operate GIS software, gain hands-on experience in processing geospatial open data, and work with a commercial geospatial cloud package to build web and mobile GIS applications that facilitate Hong Kong's transformation into a Smart City.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

GEOG2149. Financial geography (6 credits)

This course introduces students to a wide range of topics covered under the recently emerged field of financial geography. It not only focuses on the spatial aspects of global finance and 21st century global capitalism, but incorporates the role of human agency, institutions and the state in how the human landscape is developed physically, economically and socially in regard to finance.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2150. Introduction to China's environmental and sustainable development issues (6 credits)

China is prone to natural resources degradation due to its geographic characteristics and its large population. Environmental problems have been accelerated by not only the rapid economic growth of recent years but also the high intensity of energy use, particularly in the industrial sector. These factors combined with economic and pricing policies failing to account for the intrinsic value of natural resources have led to their over-exploitation. This course provides a general overview of China's natural environment; examines its institutional, legislative and administrative frameworks in environment protection and nature conservation; and discusses the government's strategies for environmental protection and sustainable development.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2151. Climate change and social responses (6 credits)

The course provides a systematic description and analysis of past climate changes during human history, particularly in the last two thousand years. The impacts of these changes on human society would be studied based on the analysis of historical records, which include population

changes, armed conflicts, harvest levels, diseases and political transitions. The course will discuss the current issues on global warming and its possible impacts on the future society and the human adaptive choices to the change. This course includes a compulsory field trip to archeological sites in China or southeast Asia.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2152. Health and medical geography (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the history, theories and methods of the Health and Medical Geography subfield. We will explore topics from the perspective of health equity. Topics include tools of the field, social, biologic and spatial determinants of health, urban and rural health, the health transition and chronic disease, and climate change and health. This course will incorporate discussions on current, regional events to highlight the importance of various geographic aspects to understanding the many dimensions of health.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2153. Smartphones, K-pop, and Kimchi: South Korea beyond the miracle (6 credits)

Since the 1960s, Korea has experienced remarkable changes in its economy, culture, and politics. South Korea is the fifth principal trading partner to Hong Kong in 2018 whereas Hong Kong is the fourth top trading partner to South Korea. Today, Koreans have become one of the larger ethnic minority groups in Hong Kong. It is thus timely for Hong Kong students to gain a better understanding of the Korean culture and its current societal issues. This course provides an overview of Korea's path to its recent success and developments from the historical, socioeconomic, and cultural perspectives. Topics covered include the top-down economic development until the 1980s, transfer from authoritarian to democratic governments, post-industrial innovative strategies including technology, entertainment, and tourism, and continuing geopolitical tensions with North Korea and neighbouring superpowers.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2154. Healthy food, place, and sustainability (6 credits)

As a basic human need and right, food is at the centre of our everyday lives. In the context of globalisation, food involves a complex system encompassing population health, culture, agribusiness, and ecosystem through its production, acquisition, and consumption. Examining food from the perspectives of physical and human geography enables better awareness of what it takes to lead a healthy lifestyle and for the societies to achieve sustainable development. This course provides students with an interdisciplinary and holistic understanding of food system and environment around the world. Topics covered include global food production and trade, agribusiness, food culture and politics, genetic engineering and organic food, food security and sovereignty, healthy dietary habits, sustainable food policy, Hong Kong and Chinese food culture, and the future of food. Students will become proficient in the use of various concepts and theories in geography to understand, compare and evaluate food-related topics enacted at different scales. A field trip will be offered to expand students' horizons on local food environment.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2156. Understanding global environmental changes from images (6 credits)
This course introduces students to fundamental concepts of physical geography via infographic and imaging approaches, in particular analyzing global environmental changes and potential threats, studying and extracting observable spatial and temporal patterns from image spectrums in different fields, namely meteorology, climatology and air pollution. A variety of geographical skills and investigations will be established, including topographical map reading skills, geographical data analysis, usage of statistical indices in optimizing visualization, the analysis of different kinds of photography and remotely sensed imageries, with the aim of guiding students to extract quantitative and thematic information from images. Then, we will connect these techniques with practical case studies in socio-economic, environmental and geoscience perspectives. Students are required to submit a short essay and complete worksheets on analyzing contemporary environmental issues and/or air pollution during this course.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG2157. Open-source GIS (6 credits)

Advancement in information and communication technologies have led to unprecedented increases in spatial data in non-conventional formats. These data contain rich information about various parts of life in the cities and their management. Open-source GIS has thus become a critical tool for the retrieval, manipulation, analysis, and visualization of such data. We know that active user communities behind open-source GIS (e.g., Stack Exchange and GitHub) support effective and expedient handling of new forms of data, whereas commercial GIS software (e.g., ESRI ArcGIS) provides a reliable analytical environment for wide-ranging applications. In this context, the course introduces spatial analysis and data visualization options via open-source GIS. As an introductory course to undergraduate students in the lower division, this course includes a showcase of diverse datasets and their potential values, and hands-on practices about uses of these datasets. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to identify and handle relevant data, as well as apply spatial analysis tools to uncover patterns and processes in contemporary urban living environment.
Assessment: 100% coursework

GEOG2158. Urban sustainability and climate governance (6 credits)

The issues of climate change have been addressed in urban governance. This course examines efforts to mitigate and adapt to climate change at the city scale. In the first half of the course, we will review the origin and evolution of urban response to climate change and dominant theories about how and why climate is governed in cities. In the second half of the course, we will critically evaluate different approaches to urban climate governance and the new initiatives that are being implemented in different socio-political contexts. We will analyse the advantages and disadvantages of each approach and initiative, discuss the outcome in terms of success and failure, and identify the obstacles encountered. The course also covers new trends and debates in the field of urban climate governance.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination

GEOG2160. Sustainable waste management and circular economy in Hong Kong (6 credits)

This course provides a framework of sustainable waste management in the context of a metropolitan city like Hong Kong. The interactions among economic activities, human activities and waste management problems and solutions will be covered. The waste challenges and waste management hierarchy will be examined covering waste reduction, minimization, recycling, treatment and disposal. A multi-disciplinary approach is adopted to prompt students to critically re-examine their values and lifestyles in relation to the waste management challenges facing a city like Hong Kong. An international perspective will be adopted to enable students to evaluate the effectiveness and appropriateness of different waste management policies and practices. The spatial implications of waste management policies and infrastructure will be analysed. The role of technology in waste management and treatment will be discussed. The course concludes with a critical look at values, lifestyles, policies and technologies as the key drivers of change for sustainable waste management for long term sustainability of a city like Hong Kong.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination

GEOG2161. Sustainability assessment, analysis and management (6 credits)

This course aims to introduce the concept of sustainability through the lens of the United Nations' Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), and learn how to quantify the progress towards sustainable development. The course begins with an overview of concept and background knowledge of the 17 Sustainable Development Goals and then focus on quantification of sustainable development such as progress towards sustainable development goals, green development level, progress of ecological civilization etc. The discussion is followed by introducing students to knowledge in three areas: starting from the current progress in achieving 17 Sustainable Development Goals, through human interventions for promoting SDGs, and how to quantify sustainable development progress. The course also provides students with knowledge about trade-off and synergies between different dimensions of sustainable development and challenges we face to achieve sustainable development.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination

GEOG2163. Geographies of religion: People, spaces and spiritualities (6 credits)

Religion is one of the most important domains of human cultural experiences, and knowledge about religion constitutes a key part of people's everyday cultural competencies. This course adopts a geographical perspective to reveal the multiplex relationships between religion and space. It consists of three major components. The first uses a traditional cultural geographical perspective to understand the spatial patterns of religions' origins, their spatial diffusion, and the current cultural maps of the world's major religions. The second adopts a perspective of social construction to examine the re-imagining and re-invention of religion in highly modern contexts, the mutual penetration and contestation between the religious and the secular, and the articulation of cultural identities through religious spaces and practices. Finally, the course engages with the context of globalization and discusses mobilities of religion, such as global evangelical movements, the rise of global religious markets, and the cross-border movements of religious beliefs, organizations, and actors.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination

GEOG2164. The creative city (6 credits)

The goal of this class is to understand the industrial and spatial organization of the 'creative economy' as broadly defined. Knowledge-intensive occupations and industries are central to economic development in advanced economies. These activities tend to be organized differently from activities in more traditional industries like agriculture and manufacturing and are more likely to be found in so-called cities like Hong Kong and districts thereof (e.g., Wall Street, Fleet Street, or Hollywood). This class is concerned with the micro processes that account for the existence of distinct creative cities, tracing a clear line from the nature of creative work to its geographic distribution. The problems and possibilities of creative cities are discussed.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination

GEOG2165. Global landforms (6 credits)

This course is a core element in physical environmental study. The course provides a systematic description and analysis of earth surface landscapes and the processes that create them. Given that the Earth's land surface is located at the interface of the Earth's lithosphere, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere, this study is closely related to a wide range of disciplines of natural environments. Topics discuss the landforms and their processes in different environments, including slope, fluvial, coastal, glacial and arid locations. The landforms created by tectonic movement and the techniques in geomorphology are also studied.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination

GEOG2166. Mapping the FinTech landscape: Innovation, space and challenges (6 credits)

This course introduces FinTech from a social science perspective, focusing on the spatial dimension. Engaging with discussion and debates about FinTech in Business School, Law School and Computer Science, this course examines the role of the state, technology firms, startups and financial centres in FinTech; and the social implications of FinTech on business models, legal frameworks, talents, capital and consumers.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination

GEOG2167. Energy, environment, and climate (6 credits)

This course focuses on the formation, production, transportation, utilization/consumption of fossil fuels (i.e., petroleum, natural gas, and coal) and alternative energy sources (i.e., solar, hydro, wind, nuclear and geothermal). It also provides students with up-to-date knowledge and techniques for understanding and assessing effects of both conventional and alternative energy sources on human health, climate change, and the contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere at various scales. This course is intended for students having limited background in science or mathematics.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination

GEOG2168. Sustainable land resource planning and management (6 credits)

This course focuses on the formation, production, transportation, utilization/consumption of fossil fuels (i.e., petroleum, natural gas, and coal) and alternative energy sources (i.e., solar, hydro, wind, nuclear and geothermal). It also provides students with up-to-date knowledge and

techniques for understanding and assessing effects of both conventional and alternative energy sources on human health, climate change, and the contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere at various scales. This course is intended for students having limited background in science or mathematics.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination

GEOG2169. Geography and global health (6 credits)

This course introduces students to different disease burdens and health problems across various social and economic levels throughout the world. It analyzes biological epidemiological, social, cultural, and behavioral interactions that affect global health study and project implementation. The course will cover health issues in Asia, Africa, North American and South America, given their special geographical and social environment. Students will gain an understanding of global health topics and formulate their own innovative solutions to health issues in underserved populations.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination

Level 300 (Advanced: offered on an annually or biennial basis)

GEOG3101. China's tourism resources and management (6 credits)

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to China's tourism development from 1949 to present. Through the study of works by multidisciplinary scholars, students are led to examine and debate about China's burgeoning tourism industry and its implications for China's rise in the 21st century. Significant issues to be examined and discussed will include, but not limited to: tourism development policies, hotel management, travel and leisure services provision, as well as the associated issues regarding China's modernization campaign.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG3104. Globalizing China: Development issues (6 credits)

China's space economy has undergone profound transformation over the past half a century. This course offers a selective evaluation of a number of issues that are critical to understanding China's ongoing economic and spatial transformation. Emphasis is placed on development strategies, agriculture, industry, transport, trade, and urban and regional development since 1949. The driving forces operating behind the scenes of economic transformation and the (un)intended consequences are critically evaluated.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG3202. GIS in environmental studies (6 credits)
(Students are recommended to take "GEOG2090 Introduction to geographic information systems" before taking this more advanced course)

This course introduces students to the methods of collecting and processing spatial data for environmental monitoring and assessment. The principles of such an approach will be discussed

focusing on the nature of environmental data (particularly raster pictures and remote sensing images), data collection by mobile devices, coordinate transformation, 3D terrain modelling, and techniques for visualization. Students will gain GIS operational skills by completing two exercises and a project. An examination comprising short answer questions will be administered during the examination period.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG3203. Climate change and the environment (6 credits)

This course examines climatic conditions on Earth and their interaction with the environment and human society. It will focus on climate change, since to deal sensibly with questions raised concerning future climatic conditions and evaluation of their impact on environment and society, it is essential to understand the nature of the climate system and what causes it to change. In particular, the impact of human activities on the climate system will be set in perspective alongside the background of natural changes in the climate of our planet. Issues associated with societal decisions taken today and their potential impact on climate over the next century will also be discussed.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG3204. Urban hydrology and water quality (6 credits)

This course aims to provide students with appropriate knowledge in water resources and water quality with special reference to those in urbanized environment. The course also aims to develop students' analytical and management skills for applying relevant knowledge in human society particularly the Great Bay Area including Hong Kong. It starts with an introduction to the hydrological cycle and water system in global and regional perspectives. Understanding and discussion of the hydrologic cycle and water system lead to studies relevant to water supply, water quality, drainage and water conservation in urbanized environment. The geographic specialties and contrasts of water management in Hong Kong and nearby areas are analysed in detail. Hydrologic problems in human society such as flooding, drought and restriction of water supply etc. are also examined with special attention to global climate change. Last but not least, the sustainability of water including protection of water catchment, sharing of water resources between different jurisdictions, water conservation and efficiency of water consumption, water quality in taps and desalination which is one of the new water sources will be discussed with local relevance.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG3205. Environmental hazards (6 credits)

This course examines a range of environmental hazards of geological, geomorphological, atmospheric, biological and human origin focussing on their origins, characteristics and impacts on human society. It will also deal with the responses available to different societies to deal with these hazards including disaster relief, loss sharing and event modification adjustments. Basic hazard planning and management principles are outlined. Where practicable local and regional examples will be used as illustrations.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG3207. Environmental management: Impact assessment (6 credits)

The purpose of this course is to discuss the role of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) studies in the environmental decision-making process and as a means for better environmental management. The major components, processes and attributes to EIA systems will be discussed throughout the lectures. The course will also introduce different methodologies in planning and managing of an EIA study. Applications of EIA system in the local context will be discussed in detail and illustrated by real-life examples mainly from Hong Kong.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG3210. Trees for green and liveable cities (6 credits)

This course introduces students to trees as a prominent natural-green element of the urban ecosystem. As key landscape features and ecological partners in human settlements, trees are evaluated with respect to composition, structure, biodiversity, environmental conditions for their existence, multiple benefits and functions to people and environment and general pattern of greenspaces in cities. Various stress factors dampening tree vigour in the trying urban milieu in the above- and below-ground realms and the resulting arboricultural problems are considered. The practical management of trees in the urban landscape is elaborated with reference to species composition and selection to match different site conditions, tree planting techniques and subsequent care, tree preservation and transplanting, and the assessment and valuation of urban trees. By adopting a non-technical approach, students with arts, social sciences or science background with an interest in nature-in-city are targeted.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG3213. Ecosystem services and sustainable society (6 credits)

This course aims to provide students with the fundamental understanding of nature's ecosystem services and their importance for the development of a sustainable society. Creating a sustainable society is one of the most crucial challenges in the 21st century. Human society is dependent on both technological and ecological life support systems. To build a sustainable society, it is necessary to understand natural ecosystems and the delivery of ecosystem services which are essential to the survival of human society. Attention should be given to the sustainability of ecosystem services lest they may fail through ever increasing pressure of population and associated environmental degradation. This course starts with an introduction of the concept of ecosystem services. Major issues discussed include: (1) conceptualization and classification of ecosystem services; (2) urban ecosystem services and land-use planning; (3) human impacts on ecosystem services; (4) ecosystem services economics; and (5) ecosystem services mapping.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG3214. Corporate social responsibility and environmental auditing (6 credits)

The world's major environmental problems are closely related to the impacts imposed by various commercial establishments. Recently, the contribution of the business sector to social responsibility and sustainability has been increasingly emphasized. The awareness of the social and environmental implications of business operations, products and services has brought changes in relevant attitudes, behaviours and policies. On the other hand, various stakeholders,

such as the public, investors, customers, employees, media and business partners are interested in the social and environmental activities of corporations and their contribution to sustainable development. This course introduces students to the concept of corporate social responsibility (CSR) and environmental auditing. It will focus on the recognition of CSR as a process that integrates social and environmental concerns in business operations, and the application of environmental auditing as a preventative tool to manage social and environmental responsibilities. Adopting an integrated scientific and practical approach, the course appeals to students with science, social science, business or humanity background with interests in corporate social performance, welfare of the environment and quest for sustainable development.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG3302. Principles and practice of ecotourism (6 credits)

This course will lead students to explore the history, concepts, principles and practice of ecotourism and development which promote cultural and environmental awareness and local economic benefits with an emphasis on non-western cultures. The material covered is intended to offer students basic knowledge of this sector of the tourism industry, enable them to define, describe and analyse the principles and practices of eco-tourism, and help them to appreciate the complex nature of eco-tourism development in the contemporary world.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG3304. Tourism policy and planning (6 credits)

This course aims at demonstrating the critical importance of tourism policy to the competitiveness and sustainability of a destination and relates tourism planning to policy making. The course outlines the structure, content and formation of tourism policy and the planning and management strategies articulated in the context of social, economic, political and environmental impacts of tourism. Students will be introduced to case studies worldwide so as to appreciate the geographical specificities of and develop a critical perspective towards, tourism policy and planning.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG3402. Port and airport development (6 credits)

Port and airport are regarded in transport geography as two nodal development forms in multi-modal transport systems. Through a series of seminar-like discussions, this course provides an understanding of port and airport operations, and how these two forms of nodal transport infrastructure interact with other transport components and with urban and regional development. Examples drawn from different parts of the world will be discussed in detail and students are required to examine the local cases through field trips.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG3403. Exploring Korean cities and urban planning through K-movies and dramas (6 credits)

This course will concentrate its discussions on selected aspects on urban planning in practice in South Korea. It will outline the actual functions and work of urban planning in real life and analyse the more important factors affecting urban planning and development in South Korea. A

number of specific significant urban planning issues will be considered. The planning system, the planning legislation and other matters in the implementation mechanism will also be explained. The course will end with glimpses into the future development of South Korea and its planning-development relationship with neighbouring development areas.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG3414. Social justice and the city (6 credits)

This course is driven by two fundamental realities: 1) Our increasingly urbanized world is plagued by systemic social injustices; and 2) We have at our disposal a wealth of competing frameworks for understanding and responding to these injustices. In this course, we will use both time-honored and cutting-edge social theory and evidence and analysis from contemporary cities around the world to develop answers to the variety of important questions that arise from these two realities, such as: Why are contemporary cities so full of injustice, and what can we do about it? What does social justice mean, and how and why might its meanings change over time and space? Who gets to decide what social justice means, and how it should be promoted and practiced? Which urban issues are important enough to receive our attention, and why? What do we do when theories, practices, or priorities of urban social justice conflict with one another? How can a geographical perspective and the tools of critical spatial and social analysis help us to better understand and mitigate the particular challenges of specific cities and communities and also improve the general conditions of urban life across the globe?
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

GEOG3417. Health, wellbeing, place and GIS (6 credits)
(Students are recommended to take "GEOG2090 Introduction to geographic information systems" before taking this more advanced course)

All aspects of the natural, built, and socioeconomic environment may affect human health and wellbeing both individually and collectively. The idea of applying GIS techniques in health-related studies is not new. Indeed, GIS has been used for decades in the western countries to undertake assessment and control of environmental factors that can potentially affect health. This course explores how GIS is used to address and analyze pressing health problems from the geographical perspective. It covers such topics as theoretical and practical issues, simple disease mapping, disease pattern analysis, and environmental association through spatial modeling techniques. The course will be conducted in a series of lectures and hands-on practices (six computer-based exercises) in a problem-based learning environment. Students will design and implement spatial analysis and statistical approaches on a health outcome topic that is demonstrated during the semester.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

GEOG3420. Transport and the society (6 credits)

This course aims to encourage students to think about the role of transport in society critically. This course provides a comprehensive overview of the theoretical approaches and empirical evidences on the relationship between transport and society. Case studies are drawn extensively from different parts of the world. Particular emphasis is placed on understanding the role of government in shaping the transport-development relationship and in promoting transport

sustainability.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG3421. Studying cities: Quantitative methods for urban research (6 credits)
(Prerequisite: Either GEOG2065 or GEOG2137)

This course introduces students to a range of quantitative research methods used in the study and analysis of cities and urban regions. Drawing on empirical and theoretical approaches from the field of geography, sociology, as well as related disciplines in social sciences, the course provides students with a rigorous grounding in the key methodologies, intellectual goals, representational strategies and ethical considerations that guide quantiative urban research. A combination of readings, lectures, field trips and in-class discussions will enable students to compare scholarly approaches to urban development with the more operational perspectives of those who are responsible for the planning, design and governance of cities.

By developing individual and group research projects, students will learn to apply quantitative data collection methods: such as experimentation, survey research, scientific sampling, questionnaire design, archival research — in order to investigate some of the most pressing socioeconomic and spatial challenges that confront cities today: including but not limited to urbanization, migration, housing, land capitalization, residential segregation, income inequality, fertility delice and population aging. Ultimately, these research projects aim to equip students with basic quantitative analytical skills that will be of considerable value to them in their future academic and professional careers.
Assessment: 100% coursework

GEOG3422. Contemporary urban transportation issues (6 credits)

This course focuses on urban transportation in the context of public health, social equity and spatial trends in metropolitan settings. It explores a wide range of issues related to public health and transportation: the dimensions of climate change and transportation in cities; how transportation is a social determinant of health and how transportation policy contributes to social equity; the relationships between infectious diseases, such as COVID-19, and mobility including travel modes and restrictions; the relationships between health and active travel; how ageing and demographic changes are related to transportation; and finally, road safety and Vision Zero policies.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% Examination.

GEOG3424. Urban development and planning: The Hong Kong experience (6 credits)

The objectives of this course are for students to achieve a basic understanding of the history of planning and development in Hong Kong, the planning system, the sectoral planning issues and the strategy and plan to prepare Hong Kong for a sustainable future. This course covers an overview of evolution of urban development and planning in Hong Kong; the planning system; the relevant social, economic and environmental issues; and how planning responds to these issues for the sustainable development of the city.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG3425. Cities of the Western Hemisphere (6 credits)

This course will introduce students to contemporary and recent (twentieth century) urbanization patterns in North and South America. Particular emphasis will be placed on paradigmatic cities and the 'urban experience' and prominent academic or cultural frameworks associated with each, including: the 'Chicago School' of urban ecology, the 'Los Angeles School' of postmodern urbanism, the urban political ecology of 'resource wars' of Cochabamba, and the spectacularity of modern Brazilian festivals. Case material will be drawn from: New York, Chicago, Los Angeles, Montreal, Mexico City, Lima, São Paulo, Buenos Aires, Bogotá, and Cochabamba.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG3426. Social networks and geography (6 credits)

Social sciences are the study of relationships and these relationships can be represented via networks. This is also true for the socio-economic interactions studied in the geography discipline. This course focuses on the theories, applications and tools in social network analysis. It covers the basics of graph analysis, fundamental network models, diffusion processes of ideas, knowledge and information, and the contagion of diseases across space. In network analysis, theories and the quantitative methods are often entwined. This class will focus primarily on the substantive concepts of social network analysis but will also provide an introduction to the quantitative methods and measures commonly used in the field of geography. These methods are tools for students' future academic and professional careers. Connections with contemporary issues such as the geographical spread of the Corona-virus will be made.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG3427. Human-nature interaction and sustainability (6 credits)

This course introduces the emerging science of coupled human and natural system (human-nature interactions within as well as between adjacent and distant human and natural systems, e.g., human-environment systems). Coupled human and natural system science has emerged as a popular topic as it helps generate innovative scientific discoveries and create integrated strategies to global challenges in sustainability, conservation, and management, policy. The course discusses important coupled human and natural system concepts and methods as well as applications to important issues such as sustainable development goals, ecosystem services, energy, environment, food, forest, species invasion, land, migration, trade and water by introducing case studies such as panda and people in Wolong natural reserve. It can also help student generate integrated thinking for understanding the complexity of coupeld human and natural systems.
Assessment: 40% coursework, 60% examination.

GEOG3428. Regional economic policy (6 credits)

Global economic geography can be understood as a stable social structure and a target of reform and reinvention. This course chronicles approaches to changing the regional economy through policy. The first part of the course establishes the context in which regional policy takes place. The region is described as the spatial extent of a local division of labor the combines capital and labor into traded goods and services. Regional policy seeks to change the amount and type of these inputs in a region subject to mobility constraints. The remainder of the course cycles

through economic development case studies from North America, Europe and Asia. Students will propose and write their own economic development case studies.
Assessment: 40% examination: 60% coursework.

GEOG3429. Geographies of transpacific empire (6 credits)

This course offers an interdisciplinary and intersectional approach to the study of empire-building, colonialism, and settler militarism across the Pacific world. Through a close engagement with conventional academic readings, cultural production, and primary sources, we will explore how the everyday work of imperialism and colonialism across the region has always been grounded in the geographical management of racialized and gendered bodies, transnational circulations, and intimate encounters. Drawing inspiration from recent work in the fields of global Asian, inter-Asian, and Asian diaspora studies, we will pay special attention to the linkages between the various US, British, and Japanese imperial projects that shaped and transformed the geographies of everyday life across the Pacific. But we will also consider how the story of imperialism in the Pacific is not only a story of power and violence, but also one of revolution, liberation, and collective struggle.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG3430. Geospatial data for environment change (6 credits)

This course introduces the application of geospatial data in environmental change monitoring and modeling. It will first introduce basic concepts of geospatial data and environment issues. The course will delve into the practical application of geospatial data in environmental change studies, including climate change, land cover, vegetation, hydrology, ecosystem production, and agricultural systems.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

GEOG3431. Advanced GIS (6 credits)

This course broadens the major research and application issues in GIS on the basis of understanding fundamental GIS concepts. The course will cover a range of topics, including spatial analysis and modeling, geospatial data management using Geodata, 3D analysis, and advanced GIS applications such as transportation planning. The course will emphasize the practical application of GIS, and students will have the opportunity to work on a project that applies GIS tools to a real-world problem or scenario. In addition, lab sessions and class discussions will provide opportunities for students to gain hands-on experience with GIS software and to engage with their peers in exploring the potential of GIS as a powerful tool for solving complex geographical and transportation issues. By the end of the course, students will have gained a deeper understanding of GIS concepts and techniques, as well as an appreciation for the ways in which GIS can be used to address a wide range of spatially-related challenges.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

GEOG3432. GIS Workshop (6 credits)

The GIS Workshop is a hands-on course that provides students with practical experience in designing and implementing GIS projects. Students will learn the basic principles of GIS project design and work independently on a project that is relevant to their field of interest. Topics

covered in the ocurse include GIS system design, database design, Python programming, and workflow diagram design. Students will gain extensive experience in using and customizing GIS software, and will learn how to design and implement a GIS system that meets the specific needs of their project through Python programming. Additionally, students will also learn how to design workflow diagrams, which are an essential tool for organizing and visualizing complex GIS projects. Throughout the course, students will apply the GIS techniques they have learned in a substantive and meaningful way by working on a self-designed project. Students will be expected to demonstrate competence in using and developing GIS techniques, and to produce a final project that showcases their skills and knowledge.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Level 400 (capstone experience courses: offered on an annual basis)

GEOG4001. Non-local field studies (6 credits)

This is a capstone experience course available to Geography and Urban Governance major students ONLY. Candidates are required to complete one 'two weeks' overseas residential field camp in the summer after Year 3 of study, and to produce a written field trip report (plus a poster/oral presentation where applicable) in the first semester of Year 4 study for assessment. The course provides the students an ***experiential learning*** opportunity to understand the world of geography by field observation and survey of the natural environment, conservation, social and economic development, transportation and urban planning in a designated part of a foreign country.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: In the event that the major students have time conflict between the overseas field trip and other experiential learning commitments (such as Social Innovation / Global Citizenship or a compulsory field trip in another declared major) in the summer near the end of their Year 3 of study, they can apply for deferring the overseas field trip participation to the following summer towards the end of their Year 4 of study on the condition that they can submit the field trip report and poser before the end of August for the Department's assessment in order to graduate.
Assessment: 100% field report.

GEOG4002. Directed project in geography (6 credits)
(Students are advised to have taken any one of GEOG2090 / GEOG2120 / GEOG2130 / GEOG2137 / GEOG2141 / GEOG2145 / GEOG2146 / GEOG2147 / GEOG2156 / GEOG2157 before taking this research-based course).

The objective of this course is to offer Geography majors an opportunity to engage themselves in empirical/applied research projects under a faculty member's supervision in the Department and gain hands-on experience in research work. The directed project should normally comprise study of a well-defined and well-bound research topic/project through fieldwork. Students are required to propose, plan, implement and complete the projects; and to demonstrate a mastery of geographical field and practical techniques. Teachers may specify topics/projects considered suitable for small-scale investigation. After completing the projects, students are required to submit a written report (typed with double-line spacing on A4 sheets of paper with a minimum of 6,000 words in length; excluding tables, figures and references). An oral presentation of the completed work is also required. This course is useful to those major students who would be interested in acquiring the research skills for pursuing future research or other postgraduate

studies.
Assessment: 80% written report, and 20% oral presentation.

This capstone experience course is available to Geography majors only. No lecture attendance is required for this course. Students must submit the completed report by mid-February and give an oral presentation in the second semester of the final year of study.

GEOG4003. Honours dissertation (12 credits)
(Students are advised to have taken any one of GEOG2090 / GEOG2120 / GEOG2130 / GEOG2137 / GEOG2141 / GEOG2145 / GEOG2146 / GEOG2147 / GEOG2156 / GEOG2157 before taking this research-based course).

The basis of the honours dissertation should normally be the analysis of a phenomena through fieldwork or through library documentary study under the supervision of an assigned faculty member. The objective is for students to demonstrate a mastery of geographical field and practical techniques within the scope of the chosen study. Studies undertaken should be based on courses taken in the second and third years. Teachers may specify subjects considered suitable for study. The dissertation course begins in the latter part of the third-year of study and must be completed by the end of March in the fourth-year of study. The completed dissertation should be typed with double-line spacing on A4 sheets of paper with a minimum of 12,000 words in length (excluding tables, figures and references). Students are required to give an oral presentation on their research finding. This course is useful to those major students who would be interested in acquiring the research skills for pursuing future research or other postgraduate studies.
Assessment: 80% dissertation, and 20% oral presentation.

This capstone experience course is available to Geography majors only. No lecture attendance is required for this course. Students must submit the completed dissertation by end of March and give an oral presentation before the end of the second semester in the final year of study.

GEOG4004. Directed project in urban governance (6 credits)
(Students are advised to have taken any one of GEOG2090 / GEOG2120 / GEOG2130 / GEOG2137 / GEOG2141 before taking this research-based course).

The objective of this course is to offer Urban Governance majors an opportunity to engage themselves in empirical/ applied research projects under a faculty member's supervision and gain hands-on experience in research work. The directed project should normally comprise study of a well-defined and well-bound research topic/project through fieldwork. Students are required to propose, plan, implement and complete the projects; and to demonstrate a mastery of field and practical techniques. Teachers may specify topics/projects considered suitable for small-scale investigation. After completing the projects, students are required to submit a written report, typed with double-line spacing on A4 sheets of paper with a minimum of 6,000 words in length (excluding tables, figures and references). An oral presentation of the completed work is also required. This course is useful to those major students who would be interested in acquiring the research skills for pursuing future research or other postgraduate studies.
Assessment: 80% written report, 20% oral presentation.

This capstone experience course is available to Urban Governance majors only. No lecture attendance is required for this course. Students must submit the completed report by mid-February and give an oral presentation in the second semester of the final year of study.

Department of Politics and Public Administration

Introductory courses

POLI1003. Making sense of politics (6 credits)

It is an introductory course offered to students with no previous background in political science. It covers the basic concepts, institutions and processes that one would encounter in the study of politics. Emphasis will be placed on the application of concepts to current issues, including (but not restricted to) that of Hong Kong.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

Advanced courses

Compulsory course

POLI2104. Research methods in politics and public administration (6 credits)

Political scientists use a variety of methods to describe and explain political phenomena. Each method has its own purposes, assumptions, and limitations. This course covers the methods most commonly used in the study of politics and policies. Topics include nature of scientific inquiry; measurement and causal inference; the conduct of case studies and field research; the design of surveys and experiments; the description and analysis of data; and the role of research ethics. The course has a practical bent: its goal is to equip students with a working knowledge to put the methods to actual use.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Gateway courses

POLI2105. Introduction to comparative politics (6 credits)

This course introduces students to a thematic approach in understanding politics in comparative settings. Drawing upon examples from liberal democracies, illiberal democracies and authoritarian states, the course examines the characteristics of the main political institutions and processes of the states, including political culture, political participation, the media, political parties, elections, the legislatures and executives. It compares how the various types of states govern, the types of political goods they can probably deliver and their drawbacks. Overall, it explores which way(s) is the best, and if democracy is universally applicable.
Assessment: 100% coursework

POLI2106. Introduction to international relations (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to the study of International Relations. Students will acquire knowledge and analytic tools that are helpful in understanding and explaining a variety of international phenomena. After a brief historical introduction, the first part of the course will

focus primarily on understanding the main International Relations perspectives on the nature of the international system and the causes of interstate war, cooperation and peace. The second part will expand into analyzing other aspects -- either non-violent or non-state-centric -- of international politics, including international trade and international law. The course provides a foundation for further study in International Relations.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI2107. Introduction to political theory (6 credits)

This course addresses some of the fundamental questions in the field of political theory, including: Why should we obey the law? Who should rule us? What rights and liberties should citizens have? How should property be distributed? By addressing these and other questions, the course provides students with a broad introduction to the major concepts in Western political theory, such as authority, democracy, liberty, rights, equality and justice.This is a "gateway" course, and it is recommended that students complete this course before enrolling in any other political theory classes.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI2108. Introduction to public administration (6 credits)

The purpose of this gateway course is to introduce students to the fundamental concepts and theories of public administration. Students will gain an overview of both issues and practices related to the public administration. The course focuses on the traditions, environment, politics, and core functions of public administration.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

Capstone courses

POLI4092. Capstone experience: Research internship in politics and public administration (6 credits)

Students will have the opportunity to perform basic research under the supervision of a faculty member. The internship includes meeting individually with the supervisor, reading relevant materials, assisting in an ongoing empirical research project, and writing an internship report.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI4109. Capstone experience: Directed project in politics and public administration (6 credits)

Students will do an empirical research project on a specific topic under a teacher's supervision. The project involves meeting with the supervisor, reading relevant theoretical and empirical articles, conducting empirical research projects, and writing a project report.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Elective courses

POLI3001. Special topics in political science (6 credits)

This course will focus on topics drawn from various areas of political science. Specific titles and course descriptions are available in the department website.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3002. Special topics in political theory (6 credits)

This course will focus on some major topics in political theory. Specific titles and course descriptions are available in the department website.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3005. Capitalism and social justice (6 credits)

This course aims to anlalyse the concept of social justice, and examine which economic system might best achieve it. The positions to be assessed span the political spectrum, including the modern liberalism of John Rawls, the classical liberalism of F. A. Hayek, Robert Nozick;s libertarianism, John Stuart Mill's utilitarianism, and contemporary defences of socialism. The course will engage with debates about the status of economic liberties within liberal theory, exploitation and sweatshop labour, and the extent that state intervention in economic production is necessary and desirable within society.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3010. Democracy and its critics (6 credits)

This course aims to explore a set of important issues about the theory and practice of democracy. The first part of the course will examine the challenge of meritocracy and various justifications of democracy, including those offered by Mill, Rousseau, Schumpeter, and others. The second part will address some of the most pressing problems facing liberal democracies today: how to improve the quality of public deliberation in the age of social media? How to overcome the challenges posed by populism? How to maintain the efficacy of democratic institutions in a global capitalist economy?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3015. Ethics and public policy (6 credits)

This course examines major yet controversial public policies in contemporary societies from the perspectives of ethics and political theory. It is a course that connects public policy-making and ethics; it is a course that teaches students the significance of policy analysis in ethical perspectives. Topics covered may include but not be limited to the following policy areas: public health policies; national security; economic-finance policies; education policies; and landpolicies. Students are strongly recommended to complete POLI2107 or CCHU9009 before taking this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3019. Hong Kong and the world (6 credits)

Hong Kong's international character has been vital to its prosperity and vitality. While Hong Kong's 'foreign affairs portfolio' is controlled by China, Hong Kong retains considerable autonomy in shaping its international destiny. What global course should Hong Kong leaders chart? This class will examine the Special Administrative Region's unique international status, its complex identity as a Chinese world city, and its track record in facing the challenges and opportunities associated with today's highly interdependent global system.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3020. Hong Kong politics (6 credits)

This course focuses on the legal, political and institutional structure of the Hong Kong government. The political culture and attitudes of the Hong Kong people are discussed. Other topics include the Chief Executive, legislative politics, constitutional politics, public opinion, pressure groups, political parties, mass media, and Beijing's policy toward Hong Kong.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3022. Contemporary Chinese politics (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to contemporary Chinese politics. The main objective is to understand the ideology, institutions and processes of the contemporary Chinese political system and explore the socio-economic consequences, achievements, and problems of socialism with Chinese characteristics.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3023. Special topics in Chinese politics (6 credits)

This course will focus on some major topics in Chinese politics. Specific titles and course descriptions are available in the department website.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3024. Special topics in public administration (6 credits)

This course will focus on some major topics in public administration. Specific titles and course descriptions are available in the department website.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3025. Managerial skills in public organizations (6 credits)

This course focuses on the activities and functions of managers in public organizations. Emphasis is put on the environment and context within which public managers operate, and the various managerial skills and tools that are essential to effective public managers. Students are expected to acquire skills to manage conflicts, lead, manage resources, communicate, and make decisions in the context of public organizations. Reference is made to the experiences in various public or non-

profit organizations in Hong Kong.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3027. The public policy process: Theories and application (6 credits)

This course reviews major theories of the public policy process and considers the practical implications for the key challenges in politics and governance. These theories offer interesting insights into why certain issues enter the policy agenda while others remain excluded, how institutions are set up to regulate activities in policymaking, and what arrangements can lead to material improvement in policy responsiveness. Students are encouraged to address issues highlighted by the theories using real-world, comparative cases.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3031. Politics of economic reform in China (6 credits)

This course examines the politics of economic reform in contemporary China. After a brief historical review of the planning era, we study various aspects of China's economic transition after 1978, with a special focus on the economic and political tradeoffs behind each reform program. In the first half of the semester, we will cover areas such as the rural transformation, the enterprise reform, the reform of the fiscal system, trade and foreign direct investment policies, and the reform of the financial system. In the second half of the semester, we will discuss issues related to the current landscape of China's political economy, including income inequality, political governance, environmental protection and other challenges.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3034. Public administration in China (6 credits)

This course aims to examine the context, structure, people and important issues in managing the public sector in contemporary China. The course provides students a basic understanding of China's public administration system and its reforms. Several very important topics will be covered, including the relationship between the Party and the government, government structure and intergovernmental relations, and how to manage public employees, and key issues in policy-making and implementation in contemporary China. This course encourages students to conduct group project, which will allow students to learn public policy analysis targeting real hot issues unfolding during China's reform era. Sample policy areas include food safety management, waste management and crisis management. The newly emerged modes of public service delivery in China will also be discussed.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3035. Public administration in Hong Kong (6 credits)

This course covers coordination, budgetary allocation, consultation and civic engagement, and civil service management in the Hong Kong government. We will discuss how practices in these domains have changed in recent years as well as what administrative traditions continue to shape the civil service today. Apart from academic research, we offer students opportunities to make real-world contributions through participation in local community initiatives for open data and in the

creation of public administration literature for open-content platforms.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3037. Managing people in public organizations (6 credits)

This course seeks to improve students' capacities to analyse and interpret the context, institutions, processes and key issues in the management of people in public organizations with special reference to Hong Kong from the perspective of agency theory. There are two guest lectures offered by public managers. By the end of the course, students should be able to critically evaluate the control and accountability problems involved in managing the public sector work force and strategies to overcome them. Students should also be able to analyse and evaluate cases in public sector human resource management.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3039. Public policy analysis (6 credits)

This is an introductory course to public policy analysis with an emphasis on the production of advice for decision-makers. This course builds foundations of public policy analysis by covering related theories and concepts. Having answered why we need government intervention in solving public policy problems, this course also seeks to equip students with skills and techniques to analyse, design, and assess policy options.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3040. Public sector management (6 credits)

Public administration is conducted through a variety of public organizations and institutional arrangements that collectively constitute the public sector. This course aims to provide students an understanding on the key issues of public sector management. It is structured into four parts: (1) the scope and structure of public sector, including the features and operation of various types of public organizations; (2) the human resource management issues within public organizations; (3) various modes of public service delivery; and (4) public sector reform strategies. Reference is made to the experience in Hong Kong.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3044. United States politics (6 credits)

American politics frequently captivates domestic and international audiences. However, without a better understanding of key aspects of the American political system and its political dynamics it may sometimes be quite difficult to develop a good understanding of the political events occurring in it – or the United States various domestic and international policies. The purpose of this course is to provide students with such an introduction to American politics. Students will learn about the key aspects of the American political system: the formal (executive, judiciary, and legislative) and informal (bureaucracy, media, interest groups, etc.) branches of government, its creation and development into its present form, the way officials at various branches and levels are selected, the contours of American federalism, how domestic policy is done and some of the main issues that animate its domestic political debates.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3047. United States foreign policy (6 credits)

This course will discuss a key aspect of American foreign policy- the various ways in which the U.S. government tries to influence developments within other states by intervening in their domestic affairs. The goal of this course is to provide a better understanding of such interventions in general and a more complete picture of this frequently neglected aspect of American foreign policy in particular. Accordingly, this course will focus on explaining, among other things, why interventions of various types are done, their effectiveness in achieving their goals and their effects on the target and others. It will also discuss various historical cases of American interventions in-depth ranging from the early 20th century to the present, widening the depth and breadth of student knowledge on American foreign policy. The course will cover both military and non-military forms of interventions including (for example): military interventions in civil wars, FIRCs/regime change operations, partisan electoral interventions, economic sanctions, and drone warfare.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3051. Issues in Chinese political philosophy (6 credits)

You may have noticed that the vocabularies of contemporary Chinese politics are drastically different from those prevalent in Western societies. While liberal democracies focus on freedom, democracy, and the rule of law, Chinese leaders often emphasize unity, order, and prosperity. This divergence is deeply rooted in, among other things, different intellectual legacies that they inherited. This course invites you on an intellectual journey to explore the political thought of tumultuous times in ancient China covering the late Spring and Autumns (770-476 BC) and Warring State (476-221 BC) periods, which were a defining moment in Chinese political thought. The different schools of thought we examine left a huge imprint on subsequent history in East Asia to this day. As such, this course is for both those interested in ancient Chinese thought itself and those willing to reflect on the past to critically engage the present.
This is not a history course though we pay close attention to historical backgrounds. The course is not neatly divided up along different schools of thought but organized in thematic terms thereby immersing you in the intellectual climate of that age. More specifically, we focus on the following questions: what is, for ancient thinkers, the common good for All Under Heaven? How can the ruler deliver good governance? What is the standard of political legitimacy? What role do scholars play in political order? What is the relationship between domestic and international order? How do all of these bear on the understanding of human nature? By the end of the course, we also briefly discuss how the past connects up to the present in China's path toward modernity. Throughout the course, you will read selected texts of Mohism, Confucianism (Confucius, Mencius, Xunzi), Legalism (Shangyang, Shendao, Hanfei), and Daoism (Laozi, Zhuangzi, Huainanzi). Knowledge of the Chinese language is not required as both primary and secondary readings are available in English.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3052. International relations of East Asia (6 credits)

This course helps students to have a better understanding of major trends and issues in international relations of East Asia. Instead of providing a comprehensive survey of the history,

culture, and national policies of countries in the region, it mainly addresses four issues in the course: What are major trends in regional IR? What is the source of conflict in the region? What are the common interests that unite peoples and states of East Asia? How does the region organize itself? It explains dynamics and patterns of regional international relations in a broad geopolitical and geoeconomic context. Topics in discussion include major powers' role in the region, the Korean Peninsula, the Taiwan Strait, ASEAN, Southeastern Asia and regional institution-building.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3059. China and the world (6 credits)

In this course we investigate several important puzzles about China in international politics: Can earlier periods of China's history help us understand its contemporary foreign policies? What does China's economic transformation since 1978 mean for the global economy? Will the United States and China successfully accommodate each other, or will the coming years be defined by friction and conflict? Do China's military, political, and economic activities abroad threaten or complement the interests of other states and societies? This course examines these questions by surveying classic and recent research on China's historical and contemporary foreign relations. In doing so, it considers China in the context of broader theories in international relations. It also introduces students to different social science research approaches including qualitative case studies, archival research, survey experiments, and large-N statistical analyses. The first third of the course focuses on historical Chinese foreign relations. The remaining two thirds turn to contemporary issues in the study of Chinese foreign policy.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3061. Hong Kong and South China: The political economy of regional development and cooperation (6 credits)

The growing integration between Hong Kong and South China has profound implications not only for this region, but also for China and Asia as a whole. This course aims to analyse such an important development and its many implications. It is divided into three parts. Part I offers an overview of the development of the South China region. Theoretical approaches in the study of regionalism, intergovernmental relations and globalization and their relevance for understanding South China will also be examined. Part II analyses the social, economic and political links between Hong Kong and Greater China and the development experience of South China since the late 1970s. Part III will focus on several key issues in regional development and cooperation in the South China region, including intergovernmental cooperation mechanisms, economic and technological development, demographic flows, boundary control, transportation and infra-structural development, as well as environmental management.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3064/LLAW3080. Governance and law (6 credits)

This course seeks to understand why the state regulates certain activities and behaviour in society, what different forms of regulation exist, when and what kind of legal regulation is deemed necessary, how legal regulation is enforced, and checks and balances against abuse in enforcement. This course is jointly taught by staff from the Department of Politics and Public

Administration and the Department of Law. The main objective of the course is to explore the interface between the study of Politics and Law in understanding governance. Relevant case studies will be included for illustration and discussion.
Assessment: 50% examination, 30% research paper, 20% group project presentation.

POLI3065. Public organization and management (6 credits)

This course examines theories of organization for understanding organizational phenomena and discusses potential strategies for enhancing organizational performance. The class draws on studies and practices of organizations from different sectors as learning materials. Emphasis is placed on the application of theory to various organizational settings including public, private and nonprofit organizations. Through exposing students to various streams of organization literature, the course aims to develop students' ability to understand systematically and analyse critically organizational phenomena. By the end of the semester, students will be equipped with some basic tools for improving organizational performance.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3067. Sex, drugs, and the limits of liberalism (6 credits)

The purpose of this course is to explore a set of fundamental issues about the proper scope of personal freedom and the power of the state. We will discuss questions such as: can the state permissibly interfere with your liberty, for your own good? Is it wrong to prohibit the consumption of pleasurable drugs? Should the state nudge you to make healthier lifestyle choices? Can the state ever permissibly prohibit sexual relations between consenting adults? Should state laws and policies be neutral between different views of what makes life worthwhile? Is it wrong that we all have to pay for public art, museums, and culture through general taxation, regardless of whether we think they are valuable? The course aims to assess the strengths and limits of liberalism by examining the arguments for and against the liberal views on these issues.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3075/LLAW3142. Law and politics of constitutions (6 credits)

Almost all modern states are constitutional states in the sense that they, in one form or the other, have a constitution. A constitution is not only a legal document; it is also a political instrument. For what purpose was the constitution made; for what functions could it serve; and on which it can be sustained are questions that cannot be answered without considering the interaction between law and politics in the making, implementation and development of the constitution.
This course applies an interdisciplinary approach and a comparative perspective to analyse intertwining issues of law and politics concerning constitutions like: constitutional interpretation theories, the roles of political parties, religion, judiciary and the public in the constitutional processes, and the significance of dialogue in constitutional deliberation.
Assessment: 50% open book examination, 30% research paper, 20% group project presentation.

POLI3076. Special topics in international politics (6 credits)

This course will focus on some major topics in international politics. Specific titles and course descriptions are available in the department website.

Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3077. Special topics in comparative politics (6 credits)

This course will focus on some major topics in comparative politics. Specific titles and course descriptions are available in the department website.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3079. Global justice (6 credits)

This course examines some major global issues from the perspectives of political philosophy and ethics, issues such as world poverty, unequal development, immigration and the treatment of refugees, war and intervention, and climate change. We will discuss questions like the following: what is the source and the content of human rights? What duties, if any, do the global affluent have towards the world's poor? Does global justice require distributive equality? What, if any, is the significance of borders and nationality? How to understand legitimacy and authority and how is the use of force justified in international politics? What is our moral relationship with the natural world? What duties do we have towards the future generations?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3080. Global political economy (6 credits)

This course explores the political dimensions of global economic relations. The objectives of this course are to give students a better appreciation of major problems and dilemmas of contemporary global economy and to provide a conceptual framework for addressing policy problems in the global economy. We begin by examining several contending perspectives on global political economy. The course then examines distinct issue areas: globalization, development, trade, capital flows, financial crises, multinational production, environmental degradation, world hunger, and the transnational movement of people.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3093. Understanding social protest (6 credits)

From Hong Kong's political demonstration on July 1st to the protest rally organized by your student union, social protest is undoubtedly an important form of politics. Outside of the formal and institutionalized channels, people do take politics onto the streets and use disruptive means to achieve political ends from time to time. This course seeks to provide students with grounding in the basic tools of understanding social protest and social movement. In addition to Hong Kong, cases will be drawn from many different countries—from the American civil rights movement to the 2007 democratic demonstrations in Burma, from Gandhi's *satyagraha* (non-violent resistance) to the more recent "colour revolutions" in Europe and Central Asia etc. Students will also learn about influential social movement leaders past and present, such as Martin Luther King, Gandhi, Mandela, Mao, Lech Walesa, Aung San Suu Kyi and more.
Note: Students who have taken CCCH9009 Protests, rebellions and revolution are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3094. Political participation: Why and how? (6 credits)

Why and how do people participate in politics? What are the channels through which people make their voices heard and interests represented? Why does political participation take different forms in different countries? Why is participation important for democracy to sustain and non-democracies to change? This course will examine the dynamics and patterns of political participation in both democratic ***and*** non-democratic societies. Topics will cover voting & election, political party, representative institution, public opinion, civic organization, mass media, lobbying, interest group and informal politics in democratic societies as well as the modes, scope and impact of political participation under non-democratic regimes.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3095. Civil society and governance (6 credits)

The main objective of the course is to help students understand the concept of civil society, its historical circumstances and theoretical approaches, and the role of civil society in public governance. Topics include conceptions of civil society in the history of political thought and contemporary discourse; roles and impacts of civil society; trends of civil society development; theoretical approaches to civil society; social movements; legitimacy and accountability of civil society organizations; legal framework for civil society organizations, and the role of civil society in public governance.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3097. Modernity and globalization (6 credits)

The concept of 'modernity' refers to a series of developments that transformed the world in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, such as the emergence of the modern state, democracy, capitalism and modern industry. The concept of 'globalization' refers to a series of similar dynamics in the late twentieth and early twenty-first centuries, such as the emergence of global governance, new forms of global trade and industry, and apparent transformations in cultures and societies. This module surveys some of the most important debates about modernity and globalization in social and political thought, addressing important questions such as: What does it mean to be 'modern'? Is modernity a distinctively 'Western' experience? What is 'globalization'? Is globalization a transformation or continuation of modernity? Does globalization mark the 'triumph' of the 'West'?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3098. Nonprofit management (6 credits)

This course is designed to advance students' understanding of the management and operation of organizations in the nonprofit sector. In particular, it examines issues unique to the governance and administration of nonprofits, including board management, fundraising, philanthropy, nonprofit accounting and reporting, leadership, and network management. Students will learn both the theories and practical techniques required for an effective manager in nonprofit organizations.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3103. Politics of the Global South (6 credits)

The course will introduce students to the main debates and to some of the basic concepts and skills used in the analysis of the politics of the Global South. The course will combine theoretical perspectives with case studies, and will focus on a series of issues relevant to understanding political processes in the Global South. The course will explore the genealogy of the "Third World" concept and its mutation into the "Global South", historical processes of decolonization, and some of the political challenges facing the postcolonial world. Furthermore, lectures will cover topics such as development and modernization, migration and mobility, human security and political violence, environmental degradation and processes of urbanization, the emergence of global cities, and human rights and democratization.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3110. Dilemmas of humanitarian intervention (6 credits)

To examine dilemmas of humanitarian intervention, the course looks not only at states but also at INGOs and the aid business, and not only at aid but also at wider forms of political engagement. It focuses on (a) the emergence of humanitarian intervention, (b) its contemporary nature, (c) success and failure, (d) moral challenges, and (e) ways forward. It requires small groups of course participants to select one developing country for in-depth study, both to deepen their learning and to build a platform for comparative analysis in class.
Eligibility: Students who have taken CCGL9036 Dilemmas of humanitarian intervention are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3113. On the ethics of violence (6 credits)

This course discusses issues like the ethics of self- defense, punishment, necessity justifications for violence, torture, war, revolution and terrorism. It will also show that the ethics of violence is fundamental for a proper understanding of certain basic problems and principles in political philosophy and in the organisation of human societies.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3115. Politics and public opinion (6 credits)

What is public opinion? How does public opinion influence politics? Can political elites manipulate public opinion? This course guides students to critically think about the three questions with a comparative review of classic and frontier research on political behavior and political communication in both democratic and authoritarian contexts. Specifically, it examines how citizens form opinions, how public opinion may influence policymaking and political selection, and how politicians and the media may shape public opinion. Along the way, it introduces students to a variety of methods for the study of public opinion, including survey, survey/lab/field experiment, and content analysis.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3116. Theories and practice of social leadership (6 credits)

The aim of this course is to give students a fundamental and practical understanding of social leadership. It is designed for students from a variety of backgrounds, cultures, and experiences in summer internships and extra-curricular activities. As society becomes increasingly diversified that calls for social innovation and requires high adaptability and contextual intelligence of social leaders, students need to be equipped with mindsets and skill-sets that cross over various sectors in public administration, business, society and the academia. The purpose of this course is to significantly increase students' capacity to sustain the demands of leadership and to strengthen students' ability to exercise both leadership and authority.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3117. Special topics in public policy (6 credits)

This course will focus on some major topics in public policy. Specific titles and course descriptions are available in the department website.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3118. Special topics in NGO studies (6 credits)

This course will focus on some major topics in NGOs studies. Specific titles and course descriptions are available in the department website.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3119. Causes of international war (6 credits)

This course studies the causes of war. Competing theories of war are discussed; different methods of testing the theories are considered; and illustrative historical cases are examined, with a focus on East Asia. Also covered are the implications of nuclear weapons on international security, and the consequences of war on societies and individual human lives. This is an advanced course that includes a major research investigation project.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI3076 in 2013-14 or 2014-15 are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3121. Environmental policy (6 credits)

This course aims to provide introduction into the principles of environmental policy. It introduces fundamental theories and basic principles applied to environmental policy analysis. This course will help students to understand how economic incentives originate environmental problems and what roles government and public policy play. This course continues with discussions on various environmental policy issues, including international environmental issues and energy.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI3117 in 2014-15 are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3122. Strategic leadership in civil society organizations (6 credits)

The course is designed to advance students' understanding of strategic leadership in civil society organisations. Strategic leadership involves interpreting the environment, crafting strategies, and building an organization that thrives in dynamic environments. A vibrant civil society calls for strategic leadership that goes beyond a single agency's interest, is driven by a collective vision and drives social change. In addition to learning theories of strategic leadership, students will practice strategic thinking and gain a deeper understanding of development of strategies in response to challenges arising from changing social needs, growing demands for social services and collective action problems in service provision.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI3024 in 2013-14 or 2014-15 are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 50% examination, 50% coursework.

POLI3123. Politics of the two Koreas (6 credits)

This course examines political actors, processes, and issues in domestic politics and foreign relations of South and North Korea since 1945. It will begin with a brief overview of the shared historical origins of political institutions in the two Koreas, and move onto in-depth surveys about the divergent institutional, economic, and foreign relations paths that North and South Korea took after the Korean War. The third part of the course is devoted to the analysis about the contemporary inter-Korean relations, focusing on the causes and consequences of military tensions, nuclear crises, and various dialogues and cooperation initiatives since 1990. Lastly, it will discuss how the political and economic developments in the two Koreas affect and are influenced by the regional and international relations.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI3076 in 2015-16 are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3124. Justice and good life (6 credits)

This course explores some of the basic issues in the debate between liberal neutrality and state perfectionism, which are at the core of liberal political theory. These issues include: What should be the relationship between the good life and social justice? Should a liberal state pursue social justice but not any kind of human good, such as knowledge and art? Can there be any objective knowledge about the good life? Is state promotion of the good life necessarily unfair to people who live in many different ways? In addition, if you care about injustice and poverty, how come you are so rich (or you want to be rich)? We shall also discuss some of the theories of prominent philosophers including Wilhelm von Humboldt, Karl Marx, J.S. Mill, John Rawls, and Joseph Raz. The course aims to enhance students' abilities to appreciate some of the main arguments in political theory and formulate their own views on a wide range of social and political issues. This is an advanced course in political theory. It is strongly recommended that students who want to take this course have already studied the gateway course "Introduction of political theory" and have a serious interest in political theory.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI3002 in 2016-17 are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3126. Politics of contemporary Japan (6 credits)

This course examines the politics of contemporary Japan. After a brief historical review, we survey the core political institutions of the postwar era, explore the interaction of political leaders, political parties, the bureaucracy and interest groups, with an emphasis on the ongoing transformation of the Japanese political system. We focus particularly on political changes since 1993, including the new electoral system and party realignment. Special attention is devoted to contemporary issues, such as foreign policy, economic policy, national security and administrative reform.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI3001 in 2015-16 or 2016-17 are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3127. The politics of the European Union (6 credits)

What is the EU? How does it work? And why does it matter? The EU is a unique experiment in transnational cooperation. It is neither a state nor an international organization, but it has characteristics of both. It promotes closer integration among its member states, while also trying to accommodate their diversity. It struggles to maintain external borders, while striving to remove internal borders. It seeks to establish a strong identity and role for itself in a world that is dominated by powerful states, such as the US and China. The EU today faces many challenges – making its study timely and relevant for anyone who wishes to understand global politics.

This course traces the development of the EU into a major economics and political actor in the 21st century. We will study the EU's political structures, its process of enlargement and its foreign policy. We will also study some of the ongoing crises that threaten European unity, including the euro crisis, the refugee crisis, Brexit and the rise of populism.
Eligibility: students who have taken POLI3076 in 2016 – 17 are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination

POLI3129. Foreign policy decision making (6 credits)

How do countries make decisions? What explains the foreign policy of states in the international system? This course examines the major theories of foreign policy decisions making including, rational choice, bureaucratic politics, group think as well as psychological and environmental factors that influence decision making in foreign policy. The various theoretical approaches are applied to historical case studies to test the empirical validity of different theories. A decision making simulation game will be used to help apply and understand the various models.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI3001 in 2017-18 are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3130. Latin American politics (6 credits)

This course is intended to act as an introduction and background to Latin America, with a view to understanding and interpreting the region's increasing significance in contemporary global political and economic relations. For example, China's growing interest in Latin America as a strategic and commercial partner.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI3077 in 2014-15 or 2015-16 or 2016-17 or 2017-18 are not allowed to take this course.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3131. In search of good policy: An introduction to public policy evaluation (6 credits)

This course provides an introduction to rigorous policy evaluation. The main objective of this course is to familiarize students with a wide range of quantitative methods that are increasingly used to evaluate public policy and inform policy-making. Students will begin by reflecting on the interaction between statistics, policy analysis and decision-making. This will be followed by an introduction to the fundamental concepts underlying quantitative evaluation methods. The remainder of the course will focus on understanding the theory and application of policy evaluation methodologies, including randomized experiments, instrumental variable analysis, matching methods and difference-in-differences. Additional topics to be covered include mixed methods approaches, review and synthesis approaches, choice experiments, and the impact of big data on evaluation methods. By the end of the course, students will be able to fully engage with published studies using quantitative evaluation methods and to be able to draw out appropriate policy implications. This course does not require any pre-existing experience or training in mathematics or statistics.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3132. Terrorism and political violence (6 credits)

While warfare between states has become quite infrequent, conflicts between governments and terrorist groups have increasingly developed into one of the predominant form of political violence. Indeed, long before the September 11, 2001 terrorist attacks, domestic (or transnational) terrorist groups have terrorized tens of millions of civilians and scores of countries around the world. Since the turn of the century, terrorist attacks have also become increasingly lethal and destructive in various ways. This course takes an actor-centered approach to the study of terrorism and political violence. It will address, among other things, the goals and origins of terrorist groups, the strategies that these non-state actors and governments use to combat each other, the effects that such groups can have upon the unfortunate countries in which they operate (as well as on other countries unfortunate enough to suffer from any 'spillovers') and the various ways that these conflicts eventually end. As we explore these issues, we will also acquire in-depth historical knowledge of the history of terrorism in general and of a wide range of terrorist groups in particular.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3133. Contemporary Southeast Asian politics (6 credits)

This course is a survey of contemporary politics in Southeast Asia, with a focus on political transformations in the region since the Cold. War. The course provides a historically grounded approach to understand the formation of Southeast Asian states as well as the contemporary dynamics of political changes in the region. It starts by reviewing the impact of colonialism and historical trajectories in the region. We then delve deep into specific Southeast Asian countries, overviewing key political events and important leaders, tracing logics of political contestation, and providing a foundation to understand the structures of governments. After the specific country studies, we will focus on a few specific issues and challenges pertaining to the region,

such as economic development, political regimes and governance, and regionalization and ASEAN.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI3076 in 2018-19 are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

POLI3134. Politics and security on the Korean Peninsula (6 credits)

This course discusses various political and security issues in the Korean Peninsula. The course begins with the ongoing Korean denuclearization negotiations involving two Koreas, the United States and China. Then it traces the origins of the Korean conflict back to the Korean liberation from Japanese colonial rule, the 1950-53 Korean War, and the emergence of the Republic of Korea and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. Then it examines how the two countries diverged politically, economically and culturally for the past several decades. Then it comes back to current issues: nuclear proliferation in the Korean Peninsula, prospects for Korean unification, and Korea's relations with its neighbours. Towards the end of the class, students will conduct a policy exercise simulating the denuclearization negotiations, which will help them develop policymaking skills.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI3077 in 2018-19 are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 70% coursework, 30% examination.

POLI3135/ENVS3402. Qualitative data, social science methods and decision-making in environmental science (6 credits)

The course is designed to help students understand the interdisciplinary nature of environmental sciences and the approaches, methodologies and methods used by researchers. Students will engage in these approaches themselves, discuss benefits and limitations of various study designs, the philosophical underpinnings of studies, how they are related to concepts of "bias" and "subjectivity vs. objectivity", particularly as environmental science using approaches from both natural and social sciences. Students will also be expected to discuss implementation of the methods and methodologies covered and their challenges, the role of the researcher in environmental science, data collection and the data produced. In studying this course, the students are expected to develop critical thinking skills that will allow them to evaluate different approaches, methods and analyses used in environmental science and decision making in environmental science.
Prerequisite: ENVS2002 Environmental data analysis or POLI2104 Research methods in politics and public administration
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination

POLI3136. The politics of international law (6 credits)

How does international law affect international politics? When and why do states (and other actors) take international law seriously? The study of international relations often emphasises the rule of power. However, in this course, we will focus on the power of rules. The course has two aims. Firstly, to introduce students to the concept of international law - what it is, how it is made, and how it is enforced. Secondly, to analyse key issues in contemporary international relations, including human rights, the use of force, international criminal justice, and state secession. Taking specific cases, such as the NATO intervention in Libya, Russia's annexation of Crimea, and the

civil war in Syria, we will examine the challenges of building an international order that is both just and stable. This course offers an introduction to international law to students of politics and international relations. No prior study of law or international law is required. Upon completion of the course, students will have a deep understanding of how international law works (and doesn't work) in the real world.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI3001 in 2019-20 are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3137. Nationalism: Theories and practices (6 credits)

Why is nationalism such an appealing force in the world? What is the source of nationalism? What are the bases of a national identity? Is self-determination a justified cause for full statehood? This course is to provide students with an understanding of the major contemporary theories of nationalism, the most prominent explanations to the reemergence of nationalism across the world. In the first half of the course, we will discuss the conceptualization of understanding the social phenomena, examine the related key concepts, including nation, state, ethnicity, nationalism, and national identity, and provide students with the background knowledge and tools to analyse how social and political changes affect the future of nationalism. Students will be exposed to a wide range of literature in political science that engages in the theoretical debates. In the second half of the course, we will focus on the effects of nationalism on political identities, voting, patterns of political violence, and immigration policy, by exploring cases from around the world. Students will also have the opportunity to build perspectives to understand and examine how contemporary political changes are affected by nationalism and its variant forms through various assignments.
Assessment: 100% coursework

POLI3138. Institutional analysis for reform (6 credits)

Public policies and management do not take place in a vacuum. It is essential for public managers to possess a good awareness and understanding of their embedded political context. The course applies various institutional approaches to understand systematically the political-institutional structures and processes in which public policies and management are practiced and major reforms take place. The course will draw on theories and practices developed by both academics and practitioners as its learning resources. This is an advanced undergraduate–level course. Students are strongly recommended to complete one of the following introductory courses (e.g.,POLI2104, POLI2105, POLI2106, POLI2107, or POLI2108) before taking this course.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI3024 in 2019-20 or 2020-21 are not allowed to take this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3139. The United Nations and global governance (6 credits)

This survey course is designed for third-year undergraduate students with a rigorous introduction to the theoretical perspectives and main debates regarding the largest international institution, the United Nations, with a specific focus on peace and security issues. The course is rooted in the International Relations scholarship regarding international organizations and addresses questions of i) What do international organizations actually do in global governance? ii) Can the United Nations promote international cooperation on peace and security issues? iii) Can theory informus

about the actual day-to-day of how international organizations work?
The course is structured in three parts. First, we will get settled into the course, understanding more about the International Relations debates and theoretical approaches about 'international organizations' and key UN bodies. Second, we tackle ongoing peace and security issues on the UN agenda, which affect global governance today. Third, we bring the theory back down to earthusing an advanced simulation in the final section of the course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3140. International development (6 credits)

The developing world has been highly marginalized yet strategically critical in international politics throughout modern history. This course examines the intersection of international politics and development in three parts: the major development bottlenecks faced by developing countries; the role of powerful states and international institutions in the developing world; and several new frontiers in international development including the rise of "emerging donors", Chinese development finance, and the effects of pandemics on global development. The course will familiarize students with a wide range of political science, economics, history, and other social science research on global development. It will also introduce students to a diverse set of conceptual and methodological research approaches in political science and international relations.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3141. Punishment and political theory (6 credits)

One of the fundamental issues in political theory concerns when the vast coercive power of the state can be permissibly used against its citizens. There is arguably no greater use of state coercion than the practice of punishment. In this course, we will focus on three central questions. First, *why* should we punish criminal offenders? Second, *how* should we punish them? Third, *who* should be punished? The first question raises the following problem of punishment. It is typically thought to be wrong to inflict harm. Yet, when someone commits a crime, it also often thought we should harm him through punishment. We should ask then, why is it permissible to treat offenders differently to innocent persons? We will consider retributivist, deterrence, and rehabilitation theories to address this problem of punishment.
Following this, we will examine which methods of punishment are permissible, and desirable. One commonly used form of punishment is incarceration. However, it is often argued to be ineffective, costly, and inhumane. As a result, there is an increasing interest in harnessing neuroscientific advances as alternative methods of punishing offenders. For example, drugs, deep brain stimulation, and brain computer interfaces all have the potential to reduce or control violent dispositions. Such neuropunishments are potentially more effective, less costly, and more humane alternatives to incarceration. Are these punishments permissible?
The final question addresses who should be punished. We will consider important questions concerning the permissibility punishing of innocent persons. Developments in neuroscience might help us predict who is likely to commit an offence in future, which raises the spectre of enabling 'prepunishment' before an offense is committed. Could this be morally justified?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3142. Democratization (6 credits)

Since the 1970s, many countries in Europe, Latin America, Asia and Africa have transformed from authoritarian to democratic regimes. Studies show that from 1975 to 2005, there was a threefold increase in the number of democratic countries. On the other hand, many newly democratized countries have reverted back to hybrid regime or full authoritarianism. Othercountries have attempted but failed to democratize altogether. Why have some countries succeeded in democratization while others failed? Among those that succeeded, how did democratization occur? What are the crucial factors affecting democratic consolidation? For those that persist as hybrid regimes, what are their characteristics and what explains their endurance? This course will examine these issues critically through both generalized discussion of the structural, institutional, and societal factors affecting democratization as well as country-based studies.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI3077 in 2019-20 or 2020-21 are not allowed to takethis course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3143. Politics of global inequality (6 credits)

This class explores several questions on the causes and consequences of economic inequality. Why have some countries grown rich while others have not? Why are some societies more economically equal than others? Is material inequality the only type of inequality? Why does inequality even matter? We address these questions by drawing on insights from a variety of disciplines including economics, political science, psychology, sociology, and others to examine the sources of inequality and what can be done about it.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3144. Early Confucian political philosophy (6 credits)

This course provides a comprehensive analytical introduction to early (pre-Qin) Confucian political thought, which had significantly shaped the nature and development of politics and political culture in China till the collapse of Qing. The course selects themes and ideas primarily from four classical texts, *The Book of History, The Analects, Mencius,* and *Xunzi*. Topics include the concept of Heaven; conceptions of human nature; virtues and the good life; the aims and methods of politics; the nature and justification of political authority; the political roles of the people, the ruler and the literati; distributive justice and social welfare; protests and dissents; the morality of war.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3145. Contemporary Confucian political philosophy (6 credits)

Confucianism as an ancient tradition of thought has fundamentally shaped Chinese culture and deeply influenced East Asian societies for many centuries. Today, many people in China and around the globe still explore the contemporary relevance of Confucianism, and contemporary Confucian political philosophy is emerging as a vibrant field of thought. The course studies how major contemporary works in Confucian political philosophy respond to modern political issues such as the state's promotion of the good life, democracy, individual freedom, human rights, and social justice.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3146. Making sense of Economics (6 credits)

Economics shapes our world. Its theories and the assumptions underlying them inform policymaking in almost every sphere of life. The way economics is often understood, however, is that it is akin to a science. That is, there is only one correct answer and its best left to the experts. This course takes as its starting point the belief that every student of politics needs to learn some economics. Students need to be aware of different types of economic arguments and learn to engage critically with each argument to understand what makes the most sense in each circumstance, and in light of which political goals and moral values. The course will begin with an overview of the history of economic thought (e.g. how did we get here?). We will then focuson the dominant neo-classical school of economics, where we will learn key theories and the assumptions underlying them (e.g. textbook knowledge). We will proceed to learn about other schools of economic thought, including the Classical School, the Marxist School, the Developmentalist Tradition, the Austrian School, the (Neo-)Schumpeterian School, the Keynesian School, The Institutionalist School, and the Behaviouralist School. Finally, students will learn 'how to do' economics by applying the analytical insights from the different schools of economic thought to a range of real-world issues, including economic output, finance, inequality and poverty, work and unemployment, the environment, and the role of the state.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3147. Behavioural public policy (6 credits)

Behavioural science uses insights from economics and psychology to understand how people behave rather than how we would like them to behave. These findings carry important implications for the evaluation and design of public policy. In this course, students will first understand the complexity inherent in using scientific findings in the design and evaluation of public policy. Students will proceed to examine the theoretical foundations of behavioural public policy, with a particular focus on prospect theory. Using real-world examples taken from health, education, environment etc., students will engage with key insights that have emerged from behavioural science and think through how they may be relevant to public policy. Students will then be encouraged to formulate their own thoughts regarding the ethics of behavioural public policy using Nudge Theory as a vehicle to do so. Finally, students will apply behavioural insights to both evaluate and design public policy.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3148. Data science in politics and public administration (6 credits)

Big data play increasingly important roles in politics and public administration. This course aims to help future PPA practitioners and researchers make sense of big data. It guides students to ask and answer the following questions: What are big data? With big data, what questions can policymakers and researchers ask and answer? How to collect and analyze big data? This course introduces students to state-of-the-art data science techniques. Topics include introductory programming for data science, data collection, data visualization, and machine learning. Upon completion, students are expected to get hands-on experience with data science and understand the promise, limitations, and pitfalls of big data in politics and public administration.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3149. Problems and Solutions in Digital Regulation and Governance (6 credits)

Policymakers find themselves facing a variety of new challenges as public service is being transformed by digital technology. The transformation offers powerful tools for more effective policy coordination and community engagement, but it also poses new regulatory concerns over privacy, misinformation, and security, for which the policy mindset has to be adjusted. Sticking to a generalist approach and using non-technical language, this course reviews the policy and regulatory implications of the latest developments in virtual reality, artificial intelligence, smart cities, the platform economy, and other areas. We will study how policymakers in Hong Kong, the rest of China, and other parts of the world adapt to the digital era and the challenges they face in implementing public policy using big data and AI technologies. No prior knowledge of data science/machine learning or other technical background is required.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3150. Climate change policy, politics, and governance (6 credits)

Climate change is arguably one of the greatest challenges facing our generation. Its impacts will be massive, widespread, unpredictable, and inequitably distributed. Solving it requires global collective actions and a profound transformation of the economy, affecting energy, transportation, food, and industrial sectors among others. This course focuses on the governance of the transformation by analyzing climate change policy and politics at sub-national, national, and international levels. It consists of three sections. The first section centers on the problem. It will review scientific evidence on the causes and impacts of climate change and analyze the economic roots of the issue. The second section shifts to the politics. It will answer the question of why climate change is politically difficult to solve. It will investigate the struggles in international cooperation and examine the interplays of different actors and interest groups in shaping the preferences of the mass public and elites. The third section launches into policy solutions. It will survey major policy options that aim to mitigate or adapt to the impacts of climate change, and evaluate their efficacy, efficiency, political viability, and ethical implications. It will also highlight the multi-level nature of climate governance by examining the interactions among efforts from nations, states/provinces, cities, organizations, and individuals.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3151. Business, society, and public policy (6 credits)

Business and government are interdependent. Business is the engine of the economy, but at the same time it creates many social problems such as inequities and environmental degradation. Many people call for government regulations to correct these problems, but many others worry that inefficient public intervention may stymie innovation and economic progress. And their relationship keeps evolving. Increasingly, society directly calls upon business to take the lead to address grand challenges such as climate change, poverty, discrimination, and political disenfranchisement. Government and business collaboration also becomes more common in areas such as infrastructure development and disease epidemics. This course will take a close look at the intricate and mutually dependent relationship between business and government. We will start by reviewing the ideas of markets and firms, focusing on the concepts of property rights and transaction cost. We will examine cases of market failure and government intervention to

correct them. After establishing the economic basis for public intervention, we will study how business can shape government regulations by informing and influencing the public policy process through various tactics such as political contribution, lobbying, and information campaign. We then will consider the roles of business in society, discussing issues of corporate social responsibility, private politics, and social entrepreneurship. Lastly, we will explore scenarios of collaboration between government and business to achieve certain social or economic goals.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI3152. Democratic theory (6 credits)

Democracy occupies a preeminent place in political theory and practice today, and it is widely regarded as essential to political legitimacy and serves as the rallying cry for political movements across the globe. Democracy was derided by Plato as inferior to other forms of government, and the history of modern democracy is a concatenation of events replete with conflicts and tensions—from populism and governing incompetence to more sustained theoretical challenges. Recently, we have also seen a proliferation of theoretical imaginaries of democracy, which challenges the singular notion of liberal democratic order. This course guides you through important debates in democratic theory and aims to equip you with concepts, vocabularies, theories, and critical thinking skills necessary for engaging with democratic thought and practice in our global age. More specifically, we will explore such topics as justifications of democracy, different types of democracy, democracy in different cultural communities, democracy's relationship to social justice, populism, capitalism, and globalization.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

POLI3153. Diversity and equity in public administration: A comparative perspective (6 credits)

Diversity and equity as controversial concepts in public administration can mean differently in different institutional and national contexts. As the fourth pillar of public administration, along with economy, efficiency, and effectiveness, social equity along with its achievement in the diverse societies requires comprehensive examination in different context. This course aims to understand the issues of diversity and equity and how to address them in public administration in both western and nonwestern contexts. It is divided into three parts. Part I will introduce the major theoretical origins of diversity and equity in public administration. Part II will discuss the issues of diversity and equity in the classic western contexts and the role of governments in addressing them. Part III will examine the diversity and equity issues in public administration of nonwestern contexts especially in China. Students are expected to use the relevant theories and real-world practice to discuss the administrative and policy instruments to address diversity and equity issues in different contexts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI4046. Thesis in politics and public administration (12 credits)

This is a two-semester project catered for highly motivated students that are interested in graduate studies and research careers. The course should be taken during the senior year under the supervision of a faculty member. The thesis should be at least 10,000 words long and individually written. It is expected to be a substantive piece of scholarship that demonstrates critical reflections

and original research findings on a topic agreed by the supervisor. Students must have achieved a cumulative GPA of at least 3.5. They should submit a research proposal to their intended supervisor and secure the latter's agreement to supervise their thesis before enrolling in the course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI4110. Advanced seminar I (6 credits)

This is a discussion-based course for senior year students with strong academic interest in specialized and in-depth study of one or more topics in a small class setting. The topical focus of the seminar will depend on the area specialty of the instructor. Students are expected to read intensively and contribute fruitfully to seminar discussions.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI4111. Advanced seminar II (6 credits)

This is a discussion-based course for senior year students with strong academic interest in specialized and in-depth study of one or more topics in a small class setting. The topical focus of the seminar will depend on the area specialty of the instructor. Students are expected to read intensively and contribute fruitfully to seminar discussions.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI4112. Advanced seminar III (6 credits)

This is a discussion-based course for senior year students with strong academic interest in specialized and in-depth study of one or more topics in a small class setting. The topical focus of the seminar will depend on the area specialty of the instructor. Students are expected to read intensively and contribute fruitfully to seminar discussions.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI4113. Advanced seminar IV (6 credits)

This is a discussion-based course for senior year students with strong academic interest in specialized and in-depth study of one or more topics in a small class setting. The topical focus of the seminar will depend on the area specialty of the instructor. Students are expected to read intensively and contribute fruitfully to seminar discussions.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI4114. Advanced seminar in international politics (6 credits)

This seminar exposes students to the canon and cutting edge of theory and research in international politics. We will cover core topics, such as strategy, signaling, and domestic-international dynamics. The core topics not only represent the central coordinates of International Relations (IR), but also make deeper connections to other subfields such as Comparative Politics and Political Economy, and to other social sciences such as Sociology and Economics. Beyond the core topics, we will also cover topics of research interest to students, as chosen by students.

This seminar is for students with strong academic interest in specialized and in-depth study in a small class setting. Students are expected to read intensively and contribute fruitfully to seminar discussions.
Pre-requisites: POLI2104 Research methods in politics and public administration, and one PPA course in international politics.
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI4110 in 2020-21 are not allowed take this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

POLI4115. Advanced Seminar on strategy and politics (6 credits)

This is an advanced seminar that studies strategy and strategic thinking. It analyses strategies from both theoretical and historical perspectives, using both real-world cases and analytical models, applied across both international and domestic politics. It also covers institutional strategies and the grand strategy of great powers. This seminar is for advanced students with strong academic interest in specialized and in-depth study in a small class setting. Students are expected to read intensively and contribute fruitfully to seminar discussions.
Pre-requisites: POLI2104 Research methods in politics and public administration
Eligibility: Students who have taken POLI4111 in 2021-22 are not allowed take this course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

ECON2276. State, law and the economy (6 credits)

Please refer to the Faculty of Business and Economics website for course description.

EUST3010. European political and economic institutions and processes (6 credits)

Please refer to the European Studies Programme website for course description.

Department of Psychology

Introductory Courses

PSYC1001. Introduction to psychology (6 credits)

Discussion of basic concepts in psychology and a preliminary survey of representative work carried out in various areas of psychological investigation, together with an investigation at some length of one such area.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

PSYC1004. Introduction to quantitative methods in psychology (6 credits)

This course adopts a practical approach to teaching the analytical aspects of research in psychology. The course is designed to provide students with the basic background in research design and data analysis, covering the logic of statistical reasoning and inference as well as the key concepts involved. Priority will be given to students who plan to major in psychology.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Advanced Courses

In addition to class sessions, each course may include a practical element on which candidates may expect to spend about two hours per week.

The final grading for each course will be determined by performance in the examination and by assessment of coursework in a ratio of 40% coursework, 60% examination, unless otherwise specified.

PSYC2002. Psychological testing and measurement (6 credits)

This course surveys the major concepts and techniques in the field of psychometrics, and provides students with some hands-on experience with commonly used tests. Topics covered include: the context of testing and measurement; the testing process; test standardization; reliability and validity; intelligence and its appraisal; personality assessment; special domain testing; occupational applications; large-scale measurements; ethics and prospects.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001 and PSYC1004.

PSYC2005. Introduction to counselling and therapeutic psychology (6 credits)

This course provides a theoretical and experiential foundation for counselling and further training in the mental health profession. Major theoretical approaches in psychotherapy are surveyed and critiqued. Experiential learning is used to help elucidate some of the course material and facilitate reflection. Topics covered also include basic counselling skills and practice, ethics, diversity and cultural values, indigenous and community-based models, and outcome and process research. Students who have taken SOWK0117 / SOWK2117 / SOWK2137 are not allowed to enrol PSYC2005.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001.

PSYC2007. Cognitive psychology (6 credits)

This course covers how humans process information from the environment. Topics include various aspects of perception, attention, memory, imagery, language and decision-making. Students will learn from attending lectures and active participation during tutorials. Students will also conduct experiments about cognitive functioning and learn to critically evaluate existing studies in the research literature and to write research reports on experimental findings.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisites: PSYC1001 and PSYC1004.

PSYC2009. Life-span developmental psychology (6 credits)

This course provides an introduction to developmental psychology from a life-span perspective. The topics include: basic concepts and theories of human development; research methodology

and issues in the study of developmental change; biological, environmental and social influences on development; processes of physical development over the life-span; attachment and emotional development; development of perception, language, cognition and morality; development of personality and social relationships.
Assessment: 100% coursework
Prerequisite: PSYC1001.

PSYC2020. Fundamentals of social psychology (6 credits)

The course gives an overview of the field which studies the behaviour of individuals in social contexts. It covers social perception, social cognition, social motivation, attitudes and attitude change, relationship between attitude and behaviour, aggression, helping, interpersonal attraction, social influence on individual behaviour and group dynamics. The impact of Chinese culture on various social behaviours will form part of the discussion.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001.

PSYC2022. Biological psychology (6 credits)

This course provides an introduction to biological aspects of behaviour. The topics include: biological bases of behaviour, development, learning, memory, and abnormal psychology; the nervous system; processes of brain maturation; psychophysiology.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001.

PSYC2035. Introduction to educational psychology (6 credits)

This course focuses on how psychological theories are applied to learning, teaching, and facilitation of human growth. The topics include major developmental theories and their application to learning and instruction, learning theories from both behavioral and cognitive traditions, effective teaching methods and practices, learners' individual and group differences, achievement motivation, and assessment. Students will be involved in learning activities that require self-reflection and integration of daily life experience.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001.

PSYC2051. Perception (6 credits)

An introduction to sensation and perception, with an emphasis on the psychology of seeing. Specific topics include the following: examination of the functional properties of sensory systems (e.g., auditory system, color vision, vestibular system, touch and kinaesthesia); phenomenology of sensation and perception; psychophysical limits of perceptual systems; goals of sensory coding; structure and evolution of sensory systems; theories of perception. Perceptual experiments will be conducted by students in laboratory classes.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001.

PSYC2063. Industrial/organizational psychology (6 credits)

This course surveys the complex relationships that exist between people, their social environment, and their work. Topics may include job analysis, personnel selection, personnel training, performance management, vocational guidance, work motivation, job satisfaction, leadership, group relations, conflicts, organization design, occupational stress, and errors.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001.

PSYC2065. Health psychology (6 credits)

This course acquaints students with the realm of health psychology. Students will gain (a) an understanding of the ways psychosocial factors influence health concerns and healthcare utilization, and (b) familiarity with basic concepts that guide the work of health professionals. Topics covered in this course include health behaviors, coping with health-related stress, social support and health, psychoimmunology, management of chronic illnesses, and patient-practitioner interaction.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001.

PSYC2066. Foundations of cognitive science (6 credits)

This course allows students to gain an understanding of the workings of the mind in the context of the technological advances that are increasingly shaping our lives and our society. The course introduces students to the domain, goals and methods of Cognitive Science, showing how different disciplines converge in their enquiry into how the brain works. Lectures will present case studies highlighting research findings which show how similar questions about the functioning of the human mind are answered from the perspective of each contributing discipline.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: COMP1117 or ENGG1330 or LING1000 or PHIL1012 or PSYC1001.

PSYC2067. Seminars in cognitive science (6 credits)

This course is a tutorial-based reading course in specialist areas of cognitive science research and interest. It will include presentations and group discussion of research and issues of interest within cognitive science, providing an opportunity for students to examine critically the cognitive science approach to understanding intelligent systems.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC2066 or two disciplinary electives.

PSYC2071. Judgments and decision making (6 credits)

To understand the psychological factors involved with human judgment and decision making. We will contrast human decision making with normative theories of rational choice, and survey

psychological evidence of systematic decision biases and errors in judgments. We will discuss the heuristics and biases approach to judgment and decision errors, and critiques of this approach. Real world examples will be presented from the domains of medicine, economics, and consumer choice.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001.

PSYC2101. Foundations of neuroscience I (6 credits)

This course covers the fundamental principles of neuroscience. Topics include history of neuroscience, neurons and glia, neuronal membrane at rest, action potential, synaptic transmission, neuroanatomy, the somatic sensory system, chemical senses: taste and smell. the auditory system, vision and the eye, vision and the brain, spinal control of movement, brain control of movement, chemical control of the brain and behavior, development in the nervous system, memory systems, learning and memory: molecular biology, emotion and attention. (Priority will be given to students planning to major in neuroscience)
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001.

PSYC2102. Seminar in neuroscience (6 credits)

This course surveys key topics in neuroscience research. Students will be reading, analysing, and evaluating classical and cutting-edge research studies. Throughout the course, students will be able to learn research methods in cellular and system neuroscience, and their applications in research of neurological and psychiatric syndromes. Students will be able to apply the basic concepts and technological knowledge on various experimental methods for neuroscience investigation, as well as be able to critically evaluate empirical research. In-class activities will include presentations and discussions, among other activities.
(Priority will be given to students planning to major in neuroscience)
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC2101.

PSYC2103. Foundations of neuroscience II (6 credits)

This course complements the first course in this series, Foundations of Neuroscience I, covering the fundamental principles of neuroscience. This second course will familiarise students with principles related to chemical control of the brain (e.g., homeostasis, hypothalamic control, and relevance to behaviour), the autonomic nervous system, and diffuse modulatory systems (e.g., noradrenergic, serotonergic, dopaminergic, and cholinergic regulation). This course will culminate with a series of introductory programming modules to prepare students for advanced research at the undergraduate and graduate levels. Priority will be given to students majoring/minoring in neuroscience.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001 and PSYC2101.

PSYC2110. Developmental neuroscience (6 credits)

Developmental neuroscience is an interdisciplinary research topic that integrates neuroscience, cognitive science and developmental science. This course aims to uncover the brain and neural mechanisms that underlie social, affective and cognitive development across the life span. Specific topics will include the introduction of theories and methods in developmental neuroscience, neuroplasticity, neural mechanisms that underlie the development of attention and perception processes, motor learning, memory, cognitive control, social-emotional processes. This course will examine these processes at different developmental stages, including infants, toddlers, adolescence and ageing population. This course will also cover the neural mechanisms underlying atypical development such as the Autism Spectrum Disorder (ASD).
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC2101

PSYC2111. Neurobiological basis of psychological issues (6 credits)

Human behavior is generated by complex psychophysiological mechanisms of the brain. This course is designed to provide a broad introduction to the biological basis of stress, emotion, and regulation of cognitive-affective processes affecting psychological health. The neurobiological basis of psychopathologies e.g. depression, anxiety, will be examined as examples to demonstrate the complex relationships between brain, behavior, and psychopathology.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001.

PSYC2112. Research internship in neuroscience (6 credits)

(For neuroscience major) Students will have an opportunity to learn to do research as an intern in ongoing empirical research projects in the Department of Psychology and/or other course contributing departments/faculties. Students spend 10-12 hours per week assisting various research activities. The internship includes participating in lab meetings or meeting individually with the supervisor, reading relevant theoretical and empirical articles, assisting in ongoing empirical research projects, and writing an internship report. Information about research projects offering internship placements and application procedure will be available in the Psychology Department webpage.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC2101.

PSYC2113. Introduction to brain imaging (6 credits)

Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging (fMRI) is widely used to study brain functions. This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the physical and physiological bases and principles of fMRI, MRI related safety issues, and design and analysis of fMRI experiments.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001 and PSYC1004.

PSYC2114. Special topics in neuroscience (6 credits)

This course will cover selected topics in specialized areas of neuroscience. Students may be required to participate in seminars, conduct reporting and original research, and write one or more papers. The aim of the course is to develop a significant level of understanding and insight into issues that have an impact on the contemporary neuroscience research and applications. Topics will vary depending on the year offered, and will be subject to approval by the Programme Coordinator. The course may not be repeated.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC2101.

PSYC2115. The science of emotion (6 credits)

This course provides an overview of the Science of Emotion with a focus on the behavioral and neurobiological processes underlying emotional experience and regulation. The course will discuss furthermore how dysregulations in these processes relate to common mental disorders. In addition, the course will introduce the experimental approaches and brain imaging techniques used to study emotions and will provide an overview on recent progress and challenges. The course will combine theoretical lectures, interactive discussions, and application in student-centered educational approaches that emphasize active learning to facilitate a deep understanding of the topic.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisites: PSYC2022 or PSYC2101.

PSYC2116. Decision making and neuroeconomics (6 credits)

This course is designed to provide an introduction to Neuroeconomics – an interdisciplinary field at the intersection of Psychology, Behavioral Economics, and Neuroscience. It will cover the basic theories, paradigms, and methods used in neuroeconomics to provide students with the essential tools to design their own studies in this field.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC1001.

PSYC3053. Advanced research in industrial/organizational psychology (6 credits)

This research-based course focuses on specific topics in industrial/organizational psychology that are pertinent to the latest economic development in Hong Kong and in the Greater China Region. Psychometric assessment of various job attitudes, aptitudes, and work-related personality will be one such topic. Students will develop their knowledge and hands-on skills in selected areas covered in the introductory course on Industrial and Organizational Psychology. Students will each do an independent empirical research project. Priority will be given to UG students majoring in psychology.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisites: PSYC1004 and PSYC2063.

PSYC3054. Human neuropsychology (6 credits)

This course introduces basic principles of brain-behaviour relationships. Research methods for investigating brain-behavior relationships are reviewed. The neuro-anatomical and

neuropsychological mechanisms underpinning various cognitive and affective processes as well as how these processes are dysregulated in some common brain disorders are discussed. Students will participate in an independent empirical research project. Priority will be given to UG students majoring in psychology and neuroscience.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC2101 or PSYC2022.

PSYC3061. Advanced issues in perception (6 credits)

This advanced seminar course reviews findings from both recent and classical research on human perceptual systems. Modules will consider in-depth, select special topics such as cross-modal perceptual interactions, lessons from abnormal perception in agnosia, amblyopia, etc. Modules will be discussed from a multidisciplinary standpoint, integrating computational, psychophysical and neurobiological approaches. Priority will be given to UG students majoring in psychology and neuroscience.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisites: PSYC1004 and PSYC2051.

PSYC3064. Advanced developmental psychology (6 credits)

This course will introduce you to recent and classical research findings and methods in developmental psychology. It will provide hands-on experience with the research process by having you design and implement your own independent empirical research project. It will focus on key issues facing researchers, such as problems of observing and interpreting, generating testable questions, validity, research design and measurement. Students will each do an independent empirical research project. Priority will be given to UG students majoring in psychology.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisites: PSYC1004 and PSYC2009.

PSYC3068. Advanced cognitive psychology (6 credits)

This course covers some of the more recent developments in cognitive psychology. Students will learn about current issues in cognitive psychology by reading research articles. Topics may include consciousness, mental representations of objects/faces/letters, language, memory and decision making, as well as other topics reflecting the interests of the teacher. Students will each do an independent empirical research project. Priority will be given to UG students majoring in psychology and neuroscience.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisites: PSYC1004 and either PSYC2007 or PSYC2051.

PSYC4068. Research project in cognitive science (6 credits)

(For cognitive science major) This course comprises an independent research study in an area of cognitive science of the candidates' choice, subject to availability of supervision. Students will conduct a research project or read within an area of study, to be agreed with their instructor, and

write an extended essay or research project report. The essay or project write-up should be about 4,000 to 5,000 words (exclusive of tables, bibliographies and appendices) and should follow the practice of communication in cognitive science journals.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC2066.

PSYC4101. Thesis in neuroscience (12 credits)

(For neuroscience major) Students will each conduct an independent empirical research project. Regular attendance for research supervision is required. The project write-up should be about 6,000 to 10,000 words (exclusive of tables, bibliographies and appendices).
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisites: PSYC1001 and PSYC1004 and PSYC2060 and PSYC2101.

PSYC4102. Capstone project in neuroscience (6 credits)

(For neuroscience major) This course comprises an independent research study in an area of neuroscience of the candidates' choice, subject to availability of supervision. Students will read within an area of study, to be agreed with their instructor, and write an extended essay or research proposal.
Assessment: 100% coursework.
Prerequisite: PSYC2101.

Department of Social Work and Social Administration

Introductory Courses

SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration (6 credits)

This is a basic course in the understanding of social policy in the areas of human resources planning and education, land use and housing, ageing and social security, family and support services, etc. The two courses, SOWK1001 Introduction to social administration and SOWK1008 Social welfare system and social policy, are mutually exclusive. Students can only complete either one of these two courses within their whole course of study.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK1002. Introduction to social work (6 credits)

The course introduces the basic principles and concepts of social work. Students will obtain an understanding of the philosophy, knowledge and values which form the base for social work practice, social work as a profession, and the role of the social worker in modern society.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK1004. Human behaviour and the social environment (I) (6 credits)

This course introduces a holistic approach to an exploration of typical patterns of development from infancy to old age. Social and familial conditions affecting growth at different stages in the life-cycle will be studied, together with related problems of adaptation and adjustment.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK1012. Communication and counselling skills in everyday life (6 credits)

"*No man is an island*" – John Donne. Human beings are social animals. It is our natural behavior to communicate with others. Good communication skills, however, are learned skills and not innate. Good counselling skills are advanced communication techniques. This course is an introduction to the basic communication and counselling skills required for establishing close and helping relationship with others. Students will be introduced to the concepts, skills and self-awareness needed for helpful interviewing and counselling and they can be applied in everyday life. Students are expected to have developed good listening skills, interviewing skills, and creative thinking and problem solving skills at the end of the course. Most importantly, this course aims to assist students to identify their personal areas of strengths and weaknesses in order to allow them to become effective listener and communicator.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK1015. Introduction to social policy and social development (6 credits)

This course introduces the basic concepts and theoretical frameworks of social policy and social development, the history of social welfare in Hong Kong and in the international contexts, the process of programme and policy development, roles of various stakeholders (e.g., the government, the market sector, the voluntary sector, and the public), and the evaluation of programmes and policies. Students will acquire an understanding of social policy and social development through cases of diverse modes of social intervention from the developed and developing world.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Advanced Courses

Unless otherwise specified, the examination for each 6-credit course consists of a two-hour written examination paper. The final grading will be determined by performance in the examination and an assessment of coursework in the ratio of 60:40. Teachers concerned will announce at the beginning of each semester, the assessment ratio for courses not assessed in the 60:40 examination/coursework ratio.

SOWK2020. Oncology, palliative and hospice care (6 credits)

Professionals in the field of medical and health settings are expected to be competent in oncology care, palliative and hospice care. The students will learn about the medical, psychological, social, spiritual and policy aspects of care for cancer patients and persons with terminal illness. Cultural, sociological and traditional approaches to death and dying as well as bereavement will be explored through student projects.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2023. Social policy issues in Hong Kong (6 credits)

This course examines the issues of social policy in Hong Kong including privatization of welfare services, the impact of welfare ideology on the state of development in Hong Kong, the issue of equity and equality in welfare provision, community care and service needs of the new arrivals from the mainland. Different theories of welfare will be discussed in relation to local welfare issues.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2028. Selected topics in social work practice (6 credits)

This course develops knowledge and skills relevant to the understanding and helping of focused target populations, the selection of which will be based on the special nature of specific client groups, problem areas or service settings.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2029. Comparative social administration (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the comparative study of social policy in selected countries, including Mainland China, and examines the provision of social development programmes and social services through the analyisis and evaluation of cross-country studies.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2034. Youth crime and juvenile justice issues (6 credits)

This course begins with a critical review of the current state of theory and research on youth problems and delinquency. It will then go on to evaluate existing policies and services directed at youth at risk and juvenile offenders in Hong Kong. Finally it will explore current issues in the field of youth policy and juvenile justice, particularly the overseas development of new programme initiatives. Special emphasis will be given to the relevance of these issues and programmes within the context of Hong Kong.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2037. Human sexuality (6 credits)

This course tells you everything you always wanted to know about sex but are too afraid to ask: Whom you want to have sex with and why? What would you do in sex and where and when would you do it? Who's on your mind when you think about sex, Leon Lai or Shu Kei? Which is more pleasurable, heterosexual sex or homosexual sex? What is the best sex that you've ever had? Why are having sex with yourself and masturbation acts of revolution? What is pornography – a stimulant to or substitute for sex? Who has a better claim to authority on sex, your family doctor, your lecturer, the host of a radio phone-in programme on sex or a sex worker in the street?
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2050. Government and politics of social services in Hong Kong (6 credits)

This course explores the evolution of social policy in Hong Kong. Alternative approaches to

understanding the political, economic, and social dynamics that influence social policy and the implications of these dynamics for social reform will be considered. The formation of political responses to human problems and the impact of such responses on social policy will be discussed with reference to the constitution, the legislature, the Chief Executive and the Executive Council, political parties, pressure groups and the electoral system.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2053. Evaluation of social services (6 credits)

This course introduces students to a variety of approaches used to evaluate social services. Students will learn how evaluation techniques can help social service personnel respond to the growing demand for accountability, given that appropriate measures have been taken to collect and analyse data in order to inform decision making. These techniques include: evaluability assessment, designing goals and objectives, choosing an evaluation approach and developing process and outcome measures. Through the course materials, students come to understand the necessity of grounding evaluation approaches within an organization context and the practical issues that arise while implementing an evaluation and using evaluation results.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2062. Special topics in policy study (6 credits)

This course examines special topics in policy study that reflect current topical and changing needs in the community.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2065. Understanding and working with young people (6 credits)

This course examines the developmental characteristics and needs of young people and their actualization in the local context. Special focus is put on understanding the contemporary local youth culture and how it reveals the needs of the young people. Major models and concepts in youth work are introduced. Working skills with young people implied from these models and concepts are also introduced. This course is especially suitable for students who intend to join the fields that work with young people, e.g. social work, teaching, church, entertainment, etc.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2069. Counselling in health care settings (6 credits)

Counselling approaches used in health care such as crisis intervention, grief work, cognitive behavioural intervention, support groups, art therapy, psycho-education skills, bereavement counselling, pastoral care and peer counselling will be examined. Students will be provided with experiential training on skills/ techniques in working with patients in hospitals and in the community.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2075. Violence in intimate relationships (6 credits)

The issue of violence in intimate relationships (e.g. domestic violence & violence in dating) is examined through multi-lenses. This course introduces the nature of the different kinds of violence in intimate relationships. The knowledge and skills necessary to understand the dynamics of different kinds of violence are taught. How to assess the violent issues, how to identify appropriate intervention strategies and how to apply the related skills in the working situation are introduced. Particular emphasis is given to the relationship between violence and gender issues.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2084. Theoretical foundations in social policy and planning (6 credits)

This course examines various models for the analysis of social policy, as well as basic concepts of social planning, programme design and implementation. Selected social policy issues in Hong Kong and neighbor countries will be critically analysed to understand the subject.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2092. Adventure-Based Counselling: Theory and practice (6 credits)

Adventure-Based Counselling (ABC) is a popular contemporary approach employed to work with people in order to assist their building and/or promoting of a positive self-concept, improve their interpersonal relationship and enhance their problem-solving abilities. Although it is especially popular among working with young people, it can also be used in working with different age groups, families and couples. This course introduces the basic theories and practices of ABC and to provide training in some micro skills in conducting ABC sessions. The quality of an ABC facilitator and the ethical considerations in employing ABC to work with people will also be discussed in this course. The format of the course includes lectures, seminars and ABC workshops for students to participate and experience the process.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2098. Working with people with disabilities (6 credits)

Social workers who work with people with disabilities nowadays should have critical mind and self-reflective attitudes to meet the challenges from the changing field of disabilities. To enhance quality of life of people with disabilities, social workers should have sensitivity to understand situations of individuals with disabilities, and have substantial knowledge of intervening in different levels of environments. Providing students an insightful learning process, this course uses interactive and experiential activities besides traditional one-way lectures. Guests, including friends with intellectual disabilities, friends with physical handicap, their carers and social workers, will be invited to come to the class to share their life experience. This course introduces students the paradigm shift in the field, the evolution of services affecting people with disabilities, and contemporary approaches to provide services to people with disabilities.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2099. Separation, divorce and remarriage (6 credits)

This course enhances student's understanding of (1) the psychological and social implications of separation, divorce and remarriage; (2) the separation/ divorce/ remarriage decision making process and the considerations involved; (3) legal issues related to separation, divorce and remarriage (grounds for divorce, custody and maintenance, adoption, etc.); (4) the characteristics,

dynamics and needs of single parent families and stepfamilies; and (5) intervention approaches relevant to working with divorced and remarried families.
Prerequisite: SOWK1002. Introduction to social work or
PSYC1001. Introduction to Psychology or
SOCI1001. Introduction to sociology
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2101. Bullying, aggression and resilience (6 credits)

The issue of bullying and aggression in adolescents and adulthood will be examined through multiple perspectives in this course. An introduction to the prevalence of bullying, current theories and research on the etiology of bullying and aggression in school and workplace will also be discussed. A model of resilience is adopted to rebuild the vocabulary of strengths and the culture of support. Students will be trained to equip risk assessment and management, crisis intervention, counselling skills, group therapy and institutional management in handling bullying. Particular emphasis is given to gender issues.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2102. Social work in school settings (6 credits)

The objective of school counselling is to enhance students' whole person development through the provision of remedial, preventive and developmental services in school settings. Phenomenon such as students' suicide, physical and sexual abuse, mental health issues, study problems and school violence pose great challenges to a school counsellor. Adopting the ecological perspective, this course examines the service provision of school guidance and counselling service in Hong Kong, the multiple roles of a school counsellor, the establishment of collaborative relationship with school personnel, the application of practice theories and intervention strategies to individual and school-based family counselling, and the implementation of comprehensive school guidance and counselling programmes. By participating in this course, social work students will be equipped with the knowledge and skills to be a competent school counsellor.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2109. Working with ethnically diverse communities in Hong Kong (6 credits)

Throughout Hong Kong's history it has been a cosmopolitan city where people arrived in the territory from across the globe as colonisers, merchants, soldiers, low paid manual workers, domestic workers, professionals or for family reunion thus starting at different rungs of the social ladder. This gave rise to its multicultural flavour and justifiably becoming 'Asia's world city'. However, not all migrants have benefited from this miraculous growth. Some were pushed to the margins, excluded or made invisible. This course benefits those who work with members of ethnic minority communities, intending to do so or who are curious about racial discrimination and multiculturalism in Hong Kong. Topics discussed include stigma, discrimination and prejudice in the context of history, gender, culture and religion of members of ethnic minority communities, new arrivals or immigrant families. Lectures, group and panel discussions as well as field visits will constitute the learning process.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2111. Addictive behaviour (6 credits)

This course introduces the growing body of knowledge on pathological addictive behaviours. Topics to be covered include drug abuse, alcoholism, computer addiction, and compulsive buying. Various models on the biological, psychological, and social factors related to the course of addiction will be explored. Assessment, treatment, and prevention strategies will also be discussed.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2112. Working with special target populations (6 credits)

With increasing complexity in the Hong Kong society and the attendant problems faced by various groups of people, there is need to devise specific approaches in alleviating their problems. This course covers selected topics that pertain to the understanding of the characteristics and needs of special populations, introduces relevant working approaches for practitioners and social policy analysts.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2113. Special topics in social work practice (6 credits)

The Hong Kong society and the world at large have unfolded multifarious new social phenomena that pose new challenges to professional social work practice. The social work professional community has to develop new insights in understanding the nature of such problems and challenges, and accordingly devise timely and appropriate intervention to address these issues. This course covers selected topics that meet acute societal needs, or are of current interest or on the cutting edge of knowledge advancement in social work.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2114. Special interventions: Theories and techniques (6 credits)

In dealing with the increasing complexity of problems handled by the social work professionals, the social work community across the globe has developed new theories and techniques in practice. This course covers intervention models that are of current interest in social work. The key concepts and techniques of the models, and their development in terms of empirical base will also be discussed.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2118. Child maltreatment and protection (6 credits)

Every child has the right to a life free from violence. Unfortunately, millions of children around the world are the victims of physical, sexual and emotional abuse, as well as global neglect. Child maltreatment is a serious public health problem with a negative impact on the victims, their families and societies as a whole. This course examines the prevalence and risk factors of child maltreatment will be examined in the course. Effective prevention and intervention strategies will also be investigated.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2119. Mediation and negotiation (6 credits)

The nature of interpersonal conflicts and strategies of conflict resolution will be examined in this course. The key elements of negotiation and mediation will be reviewed from different perspectives. Students will learn basic skills of negotiation and mediation. A win-win strategy in the conflict resolution process will be emphasized.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2120. Counselling in business setting (6 credits)

This course equips students with relevant knowledge and skills of counselling applicable to business settings. Some prominent approaches in helping people to change and/or solve their problems through the use of counselling strategies in the business settings will be introduced. An emphasis is placed on the application of counselling in helping people working in the business environments. Topics include the concepts of employee assistance, the needs of counselling in business settings, the applications of counselling in both profit-making and non-profit-making organizations, boundary and limitations.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2122. Community building and the civil society (6 credits)

This course examines the various theories related to community building and the development of civil society. It also highlights the development of civil society organizations (CSOs) in Hong Kong and internationally, and their growing importance both in the international and global scene. Relevant public policies including urban development, housing, social welfare, home affairs, sustainable development, etc., that are both relevant and important to community building will also be examined. The role played by the CSOs in various public policies in Hong Kong will also be discussed.
Prerequisite: SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration or
SOWK1002. Introduction to social work or
SOWK1015. Introduction to social policy and social development
Assessment: 100% coursework

SOWK2126. Special topics in counselling (6 credits)

Counselling is a fast-growing interdisciplinary area that have applications in various settings, including healthcare, social care, educational service, communities, civil society, governments, and the private sector. In this course, students will learn about the latest development in counselling, through experiential learning interwoven with knowledge about related theories and evidence.
Prerequisite: SOWK2137. Theories in counselling (6 credits)
SOWK2138. Foundation skills in counselling (6 credits)
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2129. Special topics in social administration (6 credits)

With rapid social changes, there are new issues arising in social policy and administration, such

as new tensions in the interface between the State and civil society, the formulation and implementation of social policies, the management of human, financial, informational and other resources in the social service sector, and the like. This course examines selected emergent issues with the aim of equipping students with relevant knowledge and skillsets to develop appropriate strategies which will help tackle such issues within an ever-changing social context.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2130. Social policy and public opinion (6 credits)

In open societies, public opinion is a key factor affecting the formulation and success of social policies. To some extent it also affects the survival of many non-governmental organizations. This course introduces the basic concepts of public opinion as applied in areas of social and public policies like housing, social security, public health surveillance, public discontent management, corporate social responsibility, sexuality and gender identity, through the study of local applications. Students will also learn how to conduct a simple opinion research, how to interpret findings from sophisticated policy consultation studies, and how to using existing datasets for secondary analysis.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2131. Behavioural economics for social change (6 credits)

This course will examine the relationship between behavioural economics and social change. Individuals frequently make decisions that systematically depart from the predictions of standard economic models based on a purely rational model. Behavioral economics attempts to integrate the understanding of the psychology of human behavior into economic and policy analysis. The course will review the major themes of behavioral economics and address the implications for social policy and social change in a wide variety of domains, including social security, health care, labour, education and social welfare programmes.
Prerequisite: SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration or
SOWK1002. Introduction to social work or
SOWK1015. Introduction to social policy and social development
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2132. International comparative social policy (6 credits)

This course examines international social policy in comparative perspective. The aim is to help you understand not only the varying ways in which nations have addressed social issues, but also the political and social forces that have shaped these responses. The course will introduce students to conceptual thinking on a range of social policies –including employment, family policy, child protection and education – drawing on case studies from global regions including North America, Europe, sub-Saharan Africa and Asia. A particular focus is given to understanding the social policy of East Asia through the international comparative lens. It will emphasize alternative program designs and implications to introduce students to the potential and limitations of different alternatives. After completing the module, students will be knowledgeable about a variety of social policies in major regions of the world.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2133. Population aging and the controversies (6 credits)

This course studies the ways in which social and cultural factors enter into the aging process. The practical and immediate effects of aging on society are examined. This course provides a comprehensive description of the dimensions of aging. The goal is to provide a holistic view of aging and to point to the ways in which the personal, social and structural levels of the process interact to shape the daily life of the elderly. With these understandings, the ways to deliver appropriate services to the elderly will also be discussed.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2134. Social development in modern China (6 credits)

Over three decades, China has substantially developed in various social areas. The course offers an overview of social development in modern China. The major areas of social development, such as public policy, socio-economic status, urbanization, social welfare, population mobility and migrant workers, family, aging, and health care are presented. The major issues of social development in contemporary China are discussed.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2135. Theory and practice in family counselling (6 credits)

This course examines family counselling issues relating to intimacy, dependency, parenthood, attachment, power and conflict. The emphasis is on clinical relevance and practice wisdom, guided by the culturally relevant knowledge of the Chinese family system. Students will participate in clinical demonstrations, experiential learning and role plays so as to develop practice competence on assessment, formulation of intervention strategies, and direct intervention in working with the issues arising from personal vulnerabilities, societal pressures, communication impasses, intimacy problems, or inter-generational clashes.
Prerequisite: SOWK2137. Theories in counselling or
SOWK3108. Foundation of social work practice II
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2137. Theories in counselling (6 credits)

An overview of the process of counselling, the major theories/models in counselling and their applications will be introduced in this course. The politics of counselling, the therapeutic relationship and ethical issues will also be examined.
The two courses, SOWK2137 Theories in counselling and PSYC2005 Introduction to counselling and therapeutic psychology, are mutually exclusive. Students can only enrol in either one of these two courses within their whole course of study.
Prerequisite: SOWK1004. Human behaviour and the social environment I or
SOWK1012. Communication and counselling skills in everyday life
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2138. Foundation skills in counselling (6 credits)

This course aims to equip students with the basic practice knowledge, skills and attitudes

necessary for professional practice, via an action-learning approach. In-house skills teaching, role plays, demonstrations and workshops are structured to help students learn and gain mastery of core basic skills in general counselling situations. With active participation under teachers' guidance, students will critically reflect on their counselling skills and be well-equipped for the self-reflection in capstone experience.
Prerequisite: SOWK2137. Theories in counselling (6 credits)
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2139. Human-centered approach for social innovation: Design thinking (6 credits)

Design thinking is a human-centered approach for social innovation. Emphasizing on listening, user empathy and user involvement, design thinking helps re-framing problems that are ill-defined or unknown, and facilitates generation of new ideas and solutions for social problems. This course helps students develop a good understanding and analysis about the evolution of the different approaches for social innovation, with design thinking as the focus. Students will learn about the framework, the essential tools and skills of design thinking. They will be provided with the opportunity to apply the learned skills to create innovative solutions for specific social problems.
Prerequisite: SOWK2141. Social entrepreneurship and social innovation
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2140. Diversity and social inclusion (6 credits)

Students will critically examine how cultural diversity, social inclusion and exclusion operate within and shape Hong Kong and contemporary societies. The course takes a multi-level approach to analyzing cultural diversity at micro (identity and interpersonal relations), meso (institutional) and macro (structural) levels, with focus on education, work and participation in social life. The first part of the course provides students a theoretical foundation to explore and analyze cultural diversity and social inclusion. This includes: theories of equality equity, equal opportunities, anti-discrimination, oppression and marginalization. The second part of the course emphasizes the experiences of specific marginalized populations, including: refugees and immigrants (incl. cross-boundary students); ethnic minorities; LGB and T/GNC communities; persons with disabilities; older adults; and people living in poverty. The third part of the course considers intersectionality, intersectionality-based policy analysis (IBPA) and critical reflection on the complexity of analyzing multiple, identity-based realities in a globalizing world.

Through in-class participation, individual assignments, intercultural dialogue and teamwork, students will develop important knowledge and skills related to cultural diversity and social inclusion, and their applications in the areas of social policy, social development and/or social work.
Prerequisite: SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration or
SOWK1002. Introduction to social work or
SOWK1015. Introduction to social policy and social development
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2141. Social entrepreneurship and social innovation (6 credits)

This course reviews theories and concepts around change, leadership, social entrepreneurship and social innovation, creativity and sustainable intervention for bringing about desirable social change in society. Through case studies, interview of practitioners, interactive discussion as well

as exposure to knowledge, resources and experience, the students are expected to develop critical appreciation of needs and social problems in relation to the economic and political context in society. Strategies and tactics adopted by social entrepreneurs such as multi-disciplinary, multi-sector civic engagement and creative innovation with appropriate technologies are also critically examined.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2142. Advanced social policy and social development (6 credits)

This course introduces and discusses specific domains of social policy and social development. The course advances students' understanding of how social policy and programmes are a force for progressive transformation and sustainable, equitable, gender-aware and socially-just development. This course will also equip students with the framework and skills to analyze social interventions and to advocate for social changes. Diverse areas of social policy and social development are introduced using case studies of local interventions in Hong Kong as well as examples of social interventions in the global context.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2143. Social research methods (6 credits)

This course introduces the conceptual foundation and basic approaches of research on social development issues. It will walk students through the entire research process: from conducting literature review, posing a research question, developing hypotheses, choosing a research method, addressing ethical issues, to designing a research strategy, collecting data, analyzing data, and communicating research findings. Different research methods, designs, data collection strategies, and data analysis tools will be discussed.

The course involves lectures, group presentations, tutorials, and class discussions. Students are expected to critically analyze assigned readings and actively participate in discussions. Students will also select one topic of their own interest and develop a group research project. The learning goal is to prepare students as consumers of research, evaluators of policy and practice, and producers of research to address social development issues.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2144. Introduction to social data analysis (6 credits)

This course introduces the fundamentals of social data analysis. Students are provided with a basic understanding of probability, and the logic, assumptions, and implementation of basic statistical tests. The course focuses on t-tests, F-tests, chi-square tests, and correlation. Bivariate Ordinary Least Squares regression is also introduced. Some analysis courses require students to gain an understanding of where statistical techniques come from via the production of mathematical proofs. The objective of this course is to provide a sufficient understanding of the use of techniques, the assumptions on which they rely and the means of testing these assumptions to foster competence in the selection and use of analytic techniques in answering substantive questions of interest to social scientists. Students often feel data analytic methods are esoteric and remote from everyday life and practice. The course uses real world examples of social issues in the selection and application of analytic approaches to enhance relevancy for student learning within the social sciences.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK2209. Issues and interventions in mental health settings (6 credits)

This course enhances the students' basic understanding of mental illness by focusing on alternative definitions of mental illness, cross-cultural considerations, etiology, and intervention strategies. The diversity of roles of the professionals in team work with the mentally ill within the Hong Kong context will also be examined.
Prerequisite: SOWK1004. Human behaviour and the social environment (I)
Assessment: 100% coursework

SOWK2213. Social work practice with selected target groups or in specific settings (6 credits)

This course focuses on the practice of social work with selected target groups such as children, youth and delinquents, alcoholics and drug addicts, or in specific settings such as school, hospital, youth centres and correctional facilities. For each group or setting, attention will be focused on gaining a comprehensive understanding of the nature of the problems encountered and the role of social work in solving such problems.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3030. Law and social administration (6 credits)

Family disputes, juvenile delinquency, child abuse, mental disorder, different forms of discrimination, and industrial accidents are some of the common problems faced by the clients of social workers. These issues interface with various aspects of the legal system. This course equips students with the legal analytic skills and knowledge that are relevant to social work practice. It introduces the legal principles, institutions and processes that underpin the Hong Kong legal system. In particular the law relating to children, families and vulnerable adults is illustrated. It examines the nexus relationship between law and social work practice.
Prerequisite: SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration or
SOWK1002. Introduction to social work or
SOWK1008. Social welfare system and social policy
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3033. Working with youth at risk and juvenile offenders (6 credits)

This course focuses on the various approaches in working with delinquents and young people experiencing emotional or behavioural problems. To facilitate skills development, emphasis will be placed on experiential learning through the use of simulated exercises, games and role-play. Throughout the course, case and group examples will be drawn from a variety of local practice settings-probation, residential facilities for juvenile offenders, correctional services, outreach and school social work.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3058. Managing people in human services (6 credits)

This course introduces concepts which will aid in the understanding of organizational behaviour

and emphasizes the application of these concepts and skills in managing people in non-profit making organizations. This course is particularly suitable for students who have not taken any management courses before but will be soon required to take up people management responsibility as a team leader or supervisor in the course of their own professional career development. The topics include basic concepts on management functions, purposes of a managerial position and the roles of a manger; and skills in managing subordinates including motivation, morale, leadership, coaching, performance management and disciplinary actions.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3060. Career skills training (6 credits)

Success in one's career is one of the most important life tasks for most people. Besides teaching students the necessary knowledge and practice of core career skills, this course also trains students to design and conduct career skills programmes. Through participation in this course, students will be able to master the theories and skills of career planning, understand the relationship between labour market dynamics and job searching, analyse the effect of social, economic and political changes on the job market. Through understanding the social psychology of career aspects, students will become more sensitive to human dynamics in the work setting.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3061. Financial development and management for social service organizations (6 credits)

This course introduces and examines concepts and practices critical to good financial management of social service organizations. The focus is on preparing students to understand the financial activities and reports essential to management, to mobilize financial resources for the organization and to analyse and use financial information in planning, budgeting and measuring results to promote the organization's mission and goals.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3087. Counselling for emotional and relational competence (6 credits)

This course is for all who want to be emotionally and relationally competent in human interaction, be it in the family, at work, with friends, or with neighbors. Training on enhancing capability to be present here and now as well as developing mutually satisfying and meaningful relationships. This course is primarily experiential and practice oriented, integrating the philosophy, science and art of intra and interpersonal competence into real life applications. Recent thinking in philosophy, psychology, group work, and neuroscience will be applied to working with intense emotions, inner blocks and inconsistencies, dilemmas and relational conflicts that haunt human encounters. Through class demonstrations, paired and small group practice, students will come to acquire concepts and skills that will guide them in facing the daily test of human interaction, help them advance their listening skills, increase self-understanding, gain confidence in decision-making, achieve relational transformation, connect with their deeper spiritual self, and affirm a more attuned, grounded, steady, and creative presence.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3088. Becoming a change maker: Skills and practice for effective social entrepreneurship and social innovation (6 credits)

This course aims at nurturing Change Makers for attainment of social objectives and collective community goals through sustainable innovations that are multi-disciplinary and cross-sectoral. Students will critically examine the theories of change, framework and practice of Change Maker in society through innovations and social entrepreneurial spirit. The course provides a broader framework for leadership practice to encompass successes and failures in the pursue of social business and organizations in the achievement of social outcomes. Students are encouraged to examine their personal passions and strengths, and to work on a chosen project which provides a safe space for students to experiment on visionary, creative and socially responsible entrepreneurial project.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3089. Integrative counselling methods in action: Theories, practices and research (6 credits)

It is all too common for people to experience difficulty obtaining counselling that is integrative, culturally competent, and responsive to their complex needs. This course introduces students to the principles and direct practice of integrated counselling methods, based on the integration of Western counselling principles and wisdoms from traditional Eastern philosophies. This course also introduces students to the essential knowledge to effectively address the spectrum of psychological and behavioral problems they will face in their daily life. Students will become knowledgeable of the principles of integrative counselling methods, cross-cultural health issues, and the application of evidence-based complementary and alternative medicine practices across a range of health-related conditions and across different workplace settings. This course also emphasizes the development of integrative counselling skill sets, which are practical, easy-to-learn, and highly transferrable to different people in different settings. Through the use of case vignettes, small group discussions, and experiential learning activities, students will 24 develop essential integrative counselling skills which can be applied in their daily life as ways of stress coping, health enhancement, and to achieve personal growth.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3090. Human behavior and emerging technology (6 credits)

Our understanding of human behaviour is largely based on theories and evidence developed in an era before the emergence of technologies in the world around us today. In this course, we will explore the interactions between technology on human behaviours in the life-course, and critically examine their implications for social institutions including health and social care services, education, employment, family, community, and society.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3091. Mental health sciences and society (6 credits)

This course brings together cutting-edge knowledge and discussions on mental health from diverse but related disciplines of philosophy, psychology, psychiatry, epidemiology, and social and healthcare services administration, both in the unique local context and in the international

mental health scene. Students will be introduced to the critical examination of theories and practices in mental health with real-world examples. Throughout the course, conceptual explorations will be illustrated by case studies, including two complex syndromes affecting youth (i.e., psychotic disorders) and elderly (i.e., dementia), as well as other common mental health conditions such as depression, anxiety and developmental disorders (e.g., autism spectrum disorder) where appropriate. Using the conventional disease/medical model as a starting point, students will be guided to understand mental health in the broader context of biological, psychological, social and cultural factors that operate in combination to affect mental health outcomes at individual and population levels.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3092. Migration and mobility (6 credits)

Population mobility bridges the local and global across the 21st century world. This course covers topics of specifically relevant to the HK context such as cross-border migration of new arrivals from China, topics relevant to HK and the wider world such as the integration of ethnic minority migrants, and different types of migrant populations, including low-wage/skill, high-wage/professionals, voluntary (labor) and forced (refugee, humanitarian, trafficking) migration. Theories of globalization, modernization, multiculturalism and social inclusion will be examined to enable students to appreciate and apply relevant concepts to their future practice in various positions locally and globally.
Prerequisite: SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration or
SOWK1002. Introduction to social work or
SOWK1015. Introduction to social policy and social development
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3093. Play therapy (6 credits)

This course introduces the class to the use of play therapy in working with children, adolescents and families. The students will be presented with the essential elements and principles of play therapy, including historical development, theoretical modalities, basic techniques and applications.
Prerequisite: SOWK2107. Foundation of social work practice I or
SOWK2137. Theories in counselling
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3094. Project development and management (6 credits)

This course addresses the know-how and strategic interventions to deliver social innovation and impactful outcomes. Project development is to encompass everything in social innovations from identification and translation of social needs, to setting measurable goals, budgeting, designing innovative activities and creating a variety of strategic partnerships. This course helps students become innovators and managers in the project management cycle by obtaining strategic competence to achieve efficiency and visible social solutions. By organizing and controlling resources and mitigating risks, students will learn to develop a pathway of ensuring social impacts through applying outcome measurement, monitoring steps, consolidating stakeholder engagement, and promoting project brands. The sensitivity of programs to gender and ethnic

inequalities and the concerns of socially-excluded groups will be examined. Case studies and in-class design of practical ideas will form an integral part of the course material.
Prerequisite: SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration or
SOWK1002. Introduction to social work or
SOWK1015. Introduction to social policy and social development
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3095. Social development and service learning (6 credits)

Service learning is a key component of many global education systems and has been developing rapidly within Asia in recent decades. This course combines lectures on service learning, community development and empowerment practice with the application of these concepts to a field experience with local and/or global community partners. Students will gain valuable skills in needs assessment of diverse socially disadvantaged groups within Hong Kong and/or international contexts. Students will gain experience in self-reflection on personal and social motives for engaging in service learning activities. The course includes guest lectures with community leaders in service learning.
Prerequisite: SOWK1001. Introduction to social administration or
SOWK1002. Introduction to social work or
SOWK1015. Introduction to social policy and social development
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3096. Solution-focused therapy (6 credits)

"Judging by its popularity, solution-focused therapy may be the treatment for our times. Now one of the most widely used psychotherapy approaches in the world (Trepper, Dolan, McCollum, & Nelson, 2006) … Its pragmatic focus on coping, rather than curing, has made it applicable to almost any problem seen by therapist." (Nichols, & Schwartz, 2008, p.368) Solution-focused therapy advocates that the core role of a therapist is to help client to construct their solution instead of figure out what are the causes of the problem. Solution-focused therapists argue that it isn't necessary to know what causes problems in order to make things better. Their emphasis is on what works, not what doesn't work. Therefore, it is the solution talk, not problem talk, is the direction of solution focused therapists. The course will introduce the theoretical background, basic assumptions, core working principles, and hall mark techniques of the Solution-focused therapy.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3097. Trauma, resilience, and growth (6 credits)

From natural disaster to human inflicted violence - landslides, tsunami, earthquake, terrorist attacks, traffic accidents, witness a murder, assaults by a total stranger, domestic violence by a love one, bullying by a classmate… the list goes on and on. Increasingly, traumatic events and the resulting stress have become part of the reality of life. While some of us may have experienced a traumatic event personally, many more witnessed or heard about these events happening around them. Recognizing the impact of traumatic event on a person and understanding the person's post-traumatic reactions is important for both human service professionals and lay persons. This course provides an overview of the study of traumatic stress. Topics covered in this course include the historical development and major theoretical

perspectives of trauma research, symptoms and presentation of trauma survivors, post-traumatic stress and growth, treatments available and their research evidence.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3098. Community partnership, public engagement and political dynamics (6 credits)

The development of social policy, social programmes and projects involves various stakeholders in the community including political groups, local organizations, NGOs, professional bodies and the general public. Public engagement and community partnership become the core process and relationship that underline the formulation of policy, programmes and projects and the provision of human services in the community including health, education, labour, and welfare services involves the development of strategic partners within the community. This course enables the students to develop in-depth understanding of the social, political and administrative structures in both the district and societal levels, the political and inter-group dynamics in the community, and the theory and practice in promoting community partnership and public engagement.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3099. Population and Development (6 credits)

This course introduces you to population issues, concepts, theories and methods by encompassing the entire field of demography, including principle and practice. It offers an overview of various aspects of demographic growth and transition relating to changes in health and mortality, fertility, migration, age structure, urbanization, family and household structure. This course also examines the relations between population and development and their potential consequences from a sociological, economic and geographical perspective. Other topics include global variation in population size and growth, various demographic perspectives and their modern implications, environmental impacts, and population policy. Special emphasis on demographic transition in Hong Kong and its neighborhood region will be highlighted in the course.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3106. Use of creative arts in social work practice (6 credits)

This course introduces the theories of creative arts as healing and illustrates the use of creative arts in local social work contexts, including individual or group counselling setting and community development setting. It is a practical course with hands-on experience to the use of creative arts in expression, communication and healing. Creative arts are action-oriented and process-focused. The development of skills and use of creative arts for self-exploration go simultaneously in this course. Students will have the opportunity to experiment with the use of arts for creative exploration and self-understanding. Different arts media will be introduced, including visual art, craft work, music, sounds, dramatic exercises, spontaneous movement and writing. The students will synthesize their personal experience with conceptual learning through experiential activities, live demonstration, listening exercise, case studies, video analysis and sharing. This course is not a formal creative arts therapy training, but offers opportunities for exploring the resources of creative arts in social work context.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3115. Frontiers in interventions around death, dying and bereavement (6 credits)

There are more than a hundred deaths each day in Hong Kong, but death is a taboo for most for us. The unfamiliarity towards death induces a sense of anxiety when this topic is brought up to us. Death-related problem is one of the commonest issues that clients bring to counselling, but is often rated as the most uncomfortable scenario by beginning counsellors. This course is designed for students with an interest in understanding death, dying and bereavement. It offers a close examination on the challenges individuals, families and service providers face surrounding life-threatening illness and death. Theories and intervention strategies on end-of-life and bereavement care are reviewed. This course increases students' competence in working with clients facing death, dying, loss and trauma.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3116. A self-reflective journey (6 credits)

In the counselling process, the self of counsellor is one of the most important tools that facilitate changes in clients. This human dimension of one's values, needs, and personality trait will greatly influence the helping process. As a first step to explore what counselling is, this course invites the students to start the journey from within themselves. Through reflective exercises, discussions, and assigned readings, the students will go through a self-discovery journey, visiting issues of body, gender, love, work, and death. This journey will enhance the students' understanding of their values and philosophy of life, and extend to know more about their relationship with the world. The course will adopt an active-learning and experiential approach. The three courses, SOWK1007 Knowing ourselves, knowing our world, SOWK1009 The reflective practitioner and SOWK3116 A self-reflective journey, are mutually exclusive. Students can only enrol in one of these three courses within their whole course of study.
Prerequisite: SOWK2137. Theories in counselling or
SOWK2138. Foundation skills in counselling
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3131. Encounter with embodiment: Therapeutic use of drama in social work settings (6 credits)

This is an experiential learning course for students from different disciplines who would like to know more about drama therapy and the therapeutic use of dramatic elements in social work practice. Instead of traditional theatre performance, the course focuses on using different drama games, exercises and activities so students are not required to have any drama/theatre experience but an open and curious learning attitude. With the combination of lectures and intensive workshops, the course offers theoretical foundations, experiential opportunities as well as reflection and consolidation in the topic of Drama Therapy Basis, Drama Therapeutic Elements in Social Work, Developmental Transformations Drama Therapy, Role Theory of Drama Therapy, Psychodrama Psychotherapy, Playback Theatre and/or Forum Theatre. Although the course does not aim at training students to be therapists or specialists in any of the approaches, students can understand different therapeutic frames and elements so to integrate into their professions. It also provides students a picture for further academic development in these areas.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3132. Advancing social development (6 credits)

This course places a normative emphasis on how social policy, planning and practice are a force for progressive transformation and sustainable, equitable, gender-aware and socially-just development. The study of long-term structural and macro dimensions is combined with attention to the local and the specific, within Hong Kong and the wider world. Diverse areas of social development practice including planning and intervention, asset building, community action, employment and decent work, microfinance and microenterprise are explored using case study and experiential learning to develop analytical skill and allow practical application of classroom based learning.
Prerequisite: SOWK2084. Theoretical foundations in social policy and planning or
SOWK2131. Behavioural economics for social change
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3133. Policy advocacy practice (6 credits)

This advanced level course will deepen students understanding of policy advocacy and social change. Students will learn theoretical and conceptual information about policy advocacy and social change including topics such as the policy process, influencing social change, building coalitions, stakeholder theory, social activism and social movements. In addition, the course will focus on the application of policy advocacy theory to practice, offering students the opportunity to learn through participation in the policy process, and from guest speakers working in diverse policy advocacy roles. Course format will include lectures, case studies, interactive seminar and debate.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3134. Cognitive behavioural therapy for common mental health problems (6 credits)

This course provides an in-depth overview of cognitive behavioural therapy for common mental health problems, specifically on depression and anxiety. This aims to provide the foundation for aspiring clinicians to-be in the provision of effective cognitive behavioural treatment. This course begins with a review of the fundamental theoretical concepts and assumption on cognitive behavioural therapy. Students are expected to learn how to conceptualize cases, apply a broad spectrum of cognitive and behavioural skills, and to assist clients to attain therapeutic changes. Case examples will be utilized, where students can engage in role-play and detailed class discussions.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3135. Doing good and doing well: Business model for social enterprises (6 credits)

Social entrepreneurs make use of social business or social enterprise for the creation and sustainability of social values. Yet, many social enterprises fail as a result of unsound business models or poor management. To sustain social values, it is important to ensure “doing good and doing well”. This course equips students with the basic concept and knowledge about the different business models and strategies for social business and social enterprise. Different challenges of operating and managing social enterprises will be examined and students will have

the opportunity to learn how to deal with these challenges, and how to evaluate the performance of the social enterprise. Learning will be based on lecture, tutorial, case studies, intensive in class discussion as well as project work.
Prerequisite: SOWK2141. Social entrepreneurship and social innovation
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3136. Application of big data analytics in social sciences (6 credits)

Do Google and Facebook understand us better than we know ourselves? Are we being descended to lab rats every time we go online? Can we extract information from electronic health records to prevent diseases or even suicide? Is the impartially designed algorithm for predicting an individual's probability of recidivism truly fair for sentencing individuals who have committed crimes? When big data analytics are routinely applied to nudging our daily lives, the ability to audit the algorithms adopted by these analytics becomes crucial.

The course will focus on elaborating the core principles of a variety of techniques adopted when predicting future phenomena through the lens of big data. We will use a case study approach to provide an in-depth understanding of how predictions are made using various big data analytics. Students will be guided to develop a rich contextual understanding of consequences associated with applications of big data in different scenarios. The goal of this course is to inspire the students to think creatively and critically about how big data analytics can be used to making scientific discoveries and doing social good. Meanwhile, they will also learn to identify potential prejudices embedded in poorly designed algorithms and be able to stand up against the abuse of big data.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3137. Qualitative data analysis (6 credits)

Qualitative data analysis entails a set of techniques and a distinctive perspective on knowledge and social phenomenon. Designed to cover both dimensions, this course will begin with an overview of the historical development and philosophical foundations of qualitative paradigm, followed by introduction of a series of qualitative data analysis methods including grounded theory method, critical discourse analysis, phenomenology, and institutional ethnography with their strengths and limitations being discussed. By reading sample studies and engaging in exercises, students will obtain hands-on experiences in data collection, coding activity, and report writing. Another emphasis will be placed on how to ensure study rigour and ethical considerations when pursuing a qualitative inquiry. While this course will be mainly focused on the grounded theory approach, students are encouraged to delve into learning other analytical methods. In addition, critical reflection and sharing of personal experiences are essential to learning qualitative methods and thus will be promoted given that a researcher him/herself functions as an analytical tool. Upon the completion of this course, students should gain adequate knowledge of and experience in qualitative data analysis and be able to write a qualitative study proposal based on his/her research interest.
Prerequisite: SOWK2143. Social research methods
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3138. Advanced social data analysis (6 credits)

Statistical methods play a crucial role in the social sciences. This course aims to equip students with a basic knowledge of how to perform advanced statistical methods commonly used in

empirical research. While some mathematical details are needed, the primary focus of this course is the theoretical underpinning and the application of core methods in social work research, program evaluation and policy research. We will build the students' statistical literacy through providing an overview of more advanced topics including linear methods for regressions, generalized linear regressions, multilevel models, survival analysis, factor analysis, and structural equation models.
Prerequisite: SOWK2144. Introduction to social data analysis
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3139. Policy and programme evaluation (6 credits)

This course builds on the content covered in research methods and is an advanced level course designed to give students the knowledge base and core skills (quantitative and qualitative) to carry out programme and policy evaluation. This course therefore focuses on types of evaluation, evaluation design, causal inference methodology, data collection, data analysis, and utilization of findings. Students are expected to identify and critique the state of the empirical evidence related to the policies and programmes.
Prerequisite: SOWK2143. Social research methods or
SOWK2085. Social service research I: methodology
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3140. Survey methods for social science research (6 credits)

This course is an introduction to methods of social survey research. The course aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in designing and conducting survey research as well as utilizing survey data. This course will cover both theoretical and practical issues in survey research. The course will cover a range of topics, including sampling, questionnaire design, quality of measurements, data collection modes, sample size calculation, nonresponse, survey weighting, data management, data analyses, and ethical issues in survey research. Students will gain hands-on experience in survey design and survey data analyses.
Prerequisite: SOWK2143. Social research methods
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3141. Contemporary complementary and alternative psychosocial interventions for people with physical and mental health needs (6 credits)

As the society is aging and there are growing needs of different populations with various needs such as Special Educational Needs (SEN), dementia, and mixed mood disorders. In addition to the existing psychotherapeutic evidence-based methods, i.e., talk therapies, emerging complementary and alternative interventions (CAI) are of high demand nowadays for human services to those under-served or non-responsive individuals in the society. Animal assisted therapy, aromatherapy, ecotherapy, horticultural therapy, meditation, mindfulness and yoga etc are some of the commonly sought CAIs. The proposed course aims at providing students with a broad range of knowledge in popular CAIs and their applications in the human service field.
Prerequisite: SOWK2137. Theories in counselling or
SOWK2138. Foundation skills in counselling
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK3307. Working with families (6 credits)

This course examines the concept of a `family perspective´ and assist students in gaining an understanding of the major approaches to working with families. Theories on family, methods of assessment, and a range of strategies and techniques for effective intervention with the family as well as their applicability to the local context will also be considered.
Prerequisite: SOWK2107. Foundation of social work practice I or
SOWK2137. Theories in counselling
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK4009. Capstone project in counselling (6 credits)

The capstone project is a six credit compulsory course for major students to be offered in the penultimate or final year of study. The objectives are for students a) to review their work over the course of the counselling major; b) to reflect and analyse their work in relation to a number of key communication and counselling concepts; and c) to articulate their learning experiences through a group project or paper, or other creative output and a presentation to instructors and peers.
Prerequisite: SOWK3116. A self-reflective journey
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK4010. Experiential learning through the client's lens (6 credits)

This course aims to provide a first person experience of being the client in a counselling session in order to promote a deep understanding of the counselling process in an interactive and genuine way, for students to become a better practitioner. Students will be the clients/participants in both individual session and group session with other classmates. A counsellor will be conducting the sessions; a teacher will facilitate the application and integration of counselling concepts and theories in class discussion. Genuine personal materials are to be shared in a safe and ethical manner.
Prerequisite: SOWK3116. A self-reflective journey
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK4011. Capstone project in social policy and social development (6 credits)

The capstone project is a six credit compulsory course for major students to be offered in the penultimate or final year of study. The objectives are for students to a) review their work over the course of the Social Policy and Social Development major; b) reflect and analyse their work in relation to some basic concepts related to social policy and social development; c) articulate their learning experiences through a group project or paper, and a presentation to instructors and peers. This capstone project will specifically address the project management lifecycle including identification of social need to translation of social needs into specific goals and objectives, work plan, budget planning, implementation schedule, monitoring mechanisms, quality control, and impact/outcome analysis.
Pre-requisites: SOWK2141. Social entrepreneurship and social innovation
SOWK2142. Advanced social policy and social development
SOWK2143. Social research methods
SOWK2144. Introduction to social data analysis
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOWK4055. Management in human service organizations (6 credits)

This course enables students to understand the recent business-oriented reforms in human service organizations. Human service organizations provide welfare, education and medical services to their users. The dynamics of quality improvements, strategic planning, monitoring and control, management information system, performance appraisal, supervision, stress management, teamwork, financial management and change are included.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Department of Sociology

Introductory Courses

Prerequisites requirements may be specified in some courses. In exceptional cases these may be waived by the Head of the Department.

Not all the courses listed will necessarily be offered every year. The final grading for each course will be determined by performance in the examination and an assessment of coursework in a ratio of 40% coursework, 60% examination, unless otherwise specified.

SOCI1001. Introduction to sociology (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the nature of sociological enquiry and the basic concepts used in sociological analysis. After some reference to the influence of inheritance and environment on human social behaviour, the course will focus on key concepts used in the analysis of cultures, social structures, social processes and social change. Topics include social class, education, media, culture and crime. The relationship between research, concepts and contemporary theory will be explored at an introductory level.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI1003. Introduction to anthropology (6 credits)

This course will explore, through cross-cultural comparison, key social and cultural issues, such as marriage and the family, caste and class, ethnicity and identity, language and culture, state formation, economic values, gender and religion. The course will draw on studies of the peoples and cultures of Asia.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI1004. Introduction to sociology: The world's on fire (and other problems) (6 credits)

Sociology is a tricky subject because it is so diverse – and indeed what Sociologists can (and do!) study is absolutely ubiquitous, from what we eat or wear to the predictors of revolution. Given this diversity, the goal of our course is foremost to get you acquainted with a sociological way of thinking, and to help you apply this way of thinking to the social issues that interest you.

The course will help you acquire these tools by introducing you to some of the core sociological

themes. In lectures, we will also systematically investigate and apply these themes to the issue of climate change – thereby demonstrating how the sociological imagination can be used to understand an important social problem. In tutorials and in your assignments, you will then be invited to apply your new sociological imagination to issues of your own choosing.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

Advanced Courses

Semesters III to VIII

SOCI2001. Classical social theory (6 credits)

This is an introduction to the formation of classical sociology, in which we explore some signature ideas of the discipline in relation to the historical circumstances from which they emerged. The central focus will be on understanding how the ideal of a science of society has become imperative within the context of modern social experience.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI2002. Social stratification and social class: Finding and knowing your place (6 credits)

This course deals with the phenomenon of social inequality. It will cover topics such as theoretical explanations of this phenomenon; the methodological problems involved; how inequality in social position and resources arise, and how they are patterned; how class inequalities relate to broader processes of social division and cultural differentiation; how class is experienced in ordinary, everyday activities, and its psycho-social landscape; how class is gendered and intersects racial and ethnic divisions; the consequences of stratification and social mobility.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI2003. China's vision for humanity: Critical issues facing contemporary Chinese society (6 credits)

This course attempts to analyse the social system in the People's Republic of China. Sociological explanations of the Chinese Communist Revolution, the process of social reintegration through ideology and organization, the socialist path to modernization, and continuities and discontinuities with social patterns in the past are discussed.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2006. Critical issues in media studies (6 credits)

This course addresses the issues related to the construction of reality by the media. In recent years, the media have been subject to various criticisms, including negative reporting, tabloid journalism, and ideological biases. These criticisms will be reviewed with particular focus on the extent to which the media can provide an objective and fair representation of reality.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2009. Economic development and social change (6 credits)

This course will be concerned with the dynamics and consequences of economic transformation in the developing world, with a particular focus on industrialization in East Asia. We will begin with a brief survey of some of the general theoretical frameworks that have been used to explain development in East Asia, as elsewhere, before moving on to examine particular societies and thematic issues in the light of these general frameworks. The societies to which most attention will be paid will be Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore and Malaysia. The thematic issues to be addressed will include the transformative significance of historical conjunctures, free markets, foreign investment, economic cultures and state policy.

SOCI2010. Education and society (6 credits)

Formal educational institutions in society will be examined, using the major concepts and theories of sociology. Emphasis is placed on the relationship between education and other important social institutions such as the family, the polity, and the economy. The questions of equality of educational opportunity and the potential role of education in fostering social change will also be analysed.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI2011. Gender and crime (6 credits)

When compared to men, women who commit crime typically acquire a "double deviant status." Women are perceived to be violating legal codes as well as gender proscriptions. Women offenders are not simply the shoplifter or the drug user, but the "fallen woman," the "wicked temptress, and the "bad mother." This image sharply contrasts with males, and have been the basis for the differential treatment of women in the media, the law and in punishment. The main objectives of this course are to question these assumptions, and to examine the gendered nature of crime and its control. In doing so, our focus on women necessarily entails a comparison with men. In addition to exploring the construction and treatment of gendered bodies, we will also examine gendered forms of work, institutions and criminological processes, such as criminalization, victimization and policing.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI2012. Gender and society (6 credits)

This course will focus on the social construction of gender and the patterns of inequality that result from this process. Themes to be examined are: biology and destiny; social definitions of masculinity and femininity; sex role socialization; consequences of gender differentiation; theoretical perspectives. In addition, the contribution that social theory has to make to the question of the origins of sex inequalities will also be examined.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2013. Gender in Chinese societies (6 credits)

This course focuses on gender issues in Chinese societies: how women and men live out their lives in history and at present in China, Taiwan, Hong Kong and other overseas Chinese communities. It also compares gender issues in Chinese and Western societies, as well as in different Chinese communities.

SOCI2015. Hong Kong popular culture (6 credits)

This course examines the major research landmarks in the study of popular culture in modern societies. The theoretical and methodological issues raised will serve as a guide for a series of workshops and field projects which investigate the history, nature and social significance of popular culture in Hong Kong.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI2016. Hong Kong society (6 credits)

An appraisal of the sociological research that has been done and the further research that needs to be done on Hong Kong society, covering such topics as: demographic structures and processes; kinship, marriage and family; the sociology of economic life; the polity; social stratification; systems of knowledge and belief; the mass media.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI2017. Japanese economic institutions (6 credits)

This course will focus on Japanese economic organizations and the ways they are influenced by Japanese culture and political and social structures. The topics covered include: development of the large corporation, management structures and styles, education and the employment system, the organization of work on the shop-floor, trade unions and industrial conflict, characteristics of small firms, inter-enterprise cooperation and competition, the role of industry associations, business and the state, Japanese enterprises abroad.

SOCI2019. Modern culture and lifestyles (6 credits)

This course explores the social dynamics of modern lifestyles, through the core dimensions of consumption and identity in modernity. We shall ask questions such as, are we able to lead the kinds of lifestyles we want to, and why or why not? How do certain lifestyles become naturalized and universalized? Some of us layer various life styles that might, at closer inspection, be in tension with one another: how do we reconcile those? We will inquire how facets of identity such as class, gender and sexuality, race, age, and nationality are formed through what we buy and the spaces (actual and virtual) we inhabit. Ideas about authenticity and essentialism will be examined as we look at how modern life styles serve as a way to experience both individuality and inclusion in a community.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2021. Marriage and the family (6 credits)

Marriage and the family are viewed comparatively, using historical and cross-cultural data. Included are the impact of industrialization and urbanization on family life, different forms of family organization and the societal conditions under which they occur, theories of mate selection, recent changes in dating and premarital sexual involvement, parenthood, and marital adjustment.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

SOCI2027. Politics and society (6 credits)

This course offers a sociological discussion of political power, political institutions, political processes, and political behaviour. It examines the role of the state in constituting various activities in the society. Different theoretical perspectives will be introduced and empirical cases will be used to illustrate various concepts and ideas.

SOCI2030. Quantitative research methods (6 credits)

This course introduces students to basic concepts and techniques in conducting quantitative research such as surveys and experiments. Students will be coached to formulate sociological hypotheses, develop proposal, collect data or use existing data sets for analyses. Students will learn different kinds of variables, their possible relations, and the issues of validity and reliability. No previous statistical skills are required.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2035. Selected topics in social and cultural anthropology (6 credits)

This course will examine the development of theory and empirical research in one or more selected topics in social and cultural anthropology. The topics to be covered will vary from year to year and will be announced before the beginning of the academic year.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2036. Anthropology of South China (6 credits)

This course examines the transformation of culture and society in southern Chinese societies, broadly understood as including Guangdong, Fujian, Hong Kong and Taiwan, as well as neighbouring regions. It will examine changes in family organization, ritual and popular culture, as well as urban culture.

SOCI2038. Social control (6 credits)

A discussion of the problems of social order and control; basic techniques of social control; control in interpersonal relationship and small groups; the role of ideology and mass media in social control; the uses of conflict in establishing order.

SOCI2041. Social problems (6 credits)

This course is designed to introduce students to a number of contemporary social problems, social issues, and social concerns. Special emphasis is given to the nature of social problems in Hong Kong.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2044. Economic sociology (6 credits)

Economic Sociology is concerned with the relations between the economic and non-economic aspects of social life. It challenges the basic assumptions that economic action is universally rational on which neo-classical economics is based. This course begins with an introduction of the key ideas of "new economic sociology." It followed by some selected topics that apply the new economic sociology perspective to understand a wide range of economic activities, including culture and market, social network and economic transactions, the role of the state, money and consumption, investment and firm, corporation, labor management, organizational culture, and the cultural impacts of economic globalization.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2046. Sociology of law (6 credits)

This course examines the interplay between law and society. It has a strong cross-cultural input, combining sociological, anthropological and historical materials. Students will be introduced to sociological theories of law, and to the theory and practice of law in socialist and liberal societies as well as pre-industrial and developing societies. The course therefore covers the customary, common law and codified legal systems and will examine the connection between legal institutions and social values.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI2047. Sociology of punishment (6 credits)

This course deals with sociological and criminological approaches to punishment. It will examine the historical, cultural, and social context of punishment, and look at the changing forms of punishment in society. Students will be introduced to current debates on penal policy and corrections within different criminal justice systems.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

SOCI2049. The body and society (6 credits)

This course examines the ways in which the human body embodies the key ideas and cultural assumptions in society. It also looks at how major political, social and personal problems are expressed through the body.

SOCI2052. Traditional Chinese society (6 credits)

This course deals with the sociological significance and methodology of the study of the Chinese society. The theme is social integration - how social order was attained in the late imperial period,

and how that order disintegrated after the Western impact. Important institutions such as family and kinship, social stratification and mobility, rural and urban organizations, central and local government, religion and other belief systems will be discussed.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2053. Youth culture (6 credits)

This course explores issues such as the discovery of childhood and adolescence, the development and expressions of youth culture in different societies including the United States, Britain, Japan, Canada, as well as youth cultures in Hong Kong.

SOCI2054. Triads and organized crime (6 credits)

In Hong Kong, Triads are known to have been long involved in the illegal businesses of drugs, gambling, prostitution, loan sharking, debt collecting and smuggling. Triads are also notorious for organized extortion from legitimate businesses, such as the entertainment industry, street hawking, wholesale markets and minibus services, interior decoration business, the trading of properties, and the film industry. Since Hong Kong Triads are believed to be increasingly active in drug trafficking, human smuggling, and economic organized crime such as credit card fraud, counterfeiting, and money laundering, Western police foresee that Hong Kong Triads are replacing the Italian Mafia as the most powerful criminal organization in the world in the next century. Are these contentions correct? In order to understand what Triads exactly do in different kinds of organized crime, this course is specifically designed to analyse the role of Hong Kong Triads in legal, illegal, and international markets.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

SOCI2055. Tourism, culture and society (6 credits)

The phenomenal growth of tourism in contemporary societies is of major social and cultural significance. This course introduces students to a sociological study of tourism viewed as a complex social phenomenon connected with social and cultural dynamics. Special attention will be given to Asian and Chinese experiences, not only as guest societies, but also host societies.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2056. Criminal justice: Policy and practice (6 credits)

This course primarily aims to familiarize students with the idea that criminal justice can be viewed as a system consisting of interaction between three main components: police, courts, and corrections. Criminal investigation, arrest, prosecution, trial, conviction, sentence, incarceration, and community supervision will be examined. Attention will also be given to the formation and implementation of criminal justice policy. Students will be afforded the opportunity to explore a number of criminal justice systems found in other parts of the world but special attention will be devoted to the Hong Kong criminal justice system.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

SOCI2060. Fraud, corruption and computer crime (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the nature of crimes committed by white-collar people such as businessmen, government officials, politicians, technicians and professionals. It examines in depth three major types of white-collar crimes: fraud, corruption and computer crime.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

SOCI2061. Religion and society (6 credits)

This course will draw on sociological and anthropological theories to investigate and understand religion as a social phenomenon. Topics covered will include religion in traditional communities, religion and spirituality in modern urban life, religion and ethnicity, religion and the body, religion and gender, religion and politics, religion and globalization, religion and modernity, religion and society in transformation.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2063. Ethnicity, culture and identity (6 credits)

This course explores how individuals and groups, through the use of traditional and modern cultural idioms, attempt to negotiate, adapt and create their own identities in modern multicultural societies. Topics to be covered may include multiculturalism and the modern nation state; local, ethnic and global identities; religion and violence; popular culture and modern values; food and identity and intercultural romance, marriage and family. Videos and films will be used as teaching materials.

SOCI2064. Information society in global perspective (6 credits)

This course will draw upon the most recent social research and undertake a critical examination of the ideas of globalization and information society. Three main areas will be covered: the nature of the knowledge-based informational economy, the ideas of risk, trust, and other economic-sociological aspects of e-business, and the transformations of work and non-work relationships as well as our experiences of time and space in the information age.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2066. The Asian economic miracles and beyond (6 credits)

This course will examine the Asian economic miracles from the economic, social, and political angles. First, it will analyze the making of the economic miracles by exploring the roles of government policies, family and related social institutions, as well as the global political-economic forces. The relationships between these factors and the 1997 financial crisis will also be examined. Second, the course will look at the impacts of economic development on alleviating income and other forms of social-cultural inequality. Finally, it will address the complex interactions between economic development and political democratization. The course will focus on Hong Kong, Singapore, South Korea, and Taiwan, but it will bring in the experiences of the Mainland China, Japan and other Southeast Asian countries where appropriate.

SOCI2067. Crime and the media (6 credits)

The media plays an extremely influential role in the public's conceptions of crime and order. This course is designed to look at the different ways in which the media shapes our ideas and responses to crime. The course is divided into two main sections. The first half of the course examines representations of crime in different media forms and theoretical explanations for why crime is portrayed in particular ways. The second half of the course focuses on the representation of crime in popular culture, particularly in films and novels.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI2068. Religious movements and conflicts (6 credits)

This course examines the emergence of religious movements in the modern and contemporary world from a sociological and anthropological perspective. It will examine why some religious movements expound on world peace while others advocate violence or terrorism. It will examine the causes and consequences of religious innovation, fundamentalism and radicalization, and explore the role of religion in both creating and overcoming boundaries and conflicts.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

SOCI2071. Criminology (6 credits)

The course introduces students to criminology as both an applied and academic discipline. The subject matter of criminology is diverse involving research drawn from many disciplines including medicine, law and sociology. The course begins by focusing on the state of crime in Hong Kong and introduces students to the operations, functions and nature of the various criminal justice agencies involved in the control of crime. The course also provides a general review of the major theoretical approaches and issues in understanding and measuring crime.
The course also provides an applied component which emphasizes the principles and practice of investigative interviewing - a core skill in the criminal justice system. Related topics covered to enhance the context of investigative interviewing include victimology, the investigative process and the role of forensic sciences (corroboration), and the legal rights of the suspect. Students will be required to visit courts, prisoner treatment programmes and participate in interviewing exercises and practicums.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI2073. Global migration (6 credits)

This course will explore the institutions, processes, and dynamics that surround global migration, attending in particular to situations in East and Southeast Asia. The course has four major parts: (1) the making of the transnational space, (2) ethnic relations, citizenship, and political identity, (3) work and employment, and (4) transformations in gender and familial relationships.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2075. Hong Kong: Community and cultural policy in the global context (6 credits)

This course equips students with the capacity to understand and participate in Hong Kong cultural

policy analysis and planning in the local condition and the global context. This will be achieved through (1) critical classroom lessons, where students will learn to review and analyze the government's past policy practices, as well as cross-cultural comparative cases of other cities in the world; (2) in-the-field action research, where students will do a critically-framed fieldwork project outside the classroom, and (3) through innovative and interactive modes of knowledge enhancement and propagation through the internet
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2076. Globalization and crime (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the study of the relationship between globalization and crime. It is divided into three main sections. The first part of the course introduces students to the major perspectives of globalization and how crime fits into these discussions. The second part of the course examines recent efforts to understand the dialectical process of crime and globalization using examples like the global drug economy, corruption and human trafficking. The third section will contend with the obstacles and strategies for addressing crime in the global context.

This course provides students with a better understanding of the ways in which crime and globalization interact. It is also designed to facilitate students' critical thinking about how crime operates in the local and transnational context and the difficulties in dealing with crime at these two levels.
Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

SOCI2077. Media, culture and communication in contemporary China (6 credits)

China has been undergoing dramatic and rapid social change as it becomes embedded in the global economy, and as such, has been the focus of a great deal of media attention. This course investigates the multi-faceted ways in which China's social, economic, political, and legal cultures are portrayed in different forms of contemporary media.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2078. Drug control in comparative perspective (6 credits)

This course introduces students to the historical and contemporary trends in illicit drug use around the world and public policy efforts to control it. The course is divided into three main sections. The first part of the course introduces students to the rise of opiate use in China and elsewhere, the Opium Wars, and the resulting international efforts to control opiate consumption and production. The second part of the course examines contemporary international and local efforts to deal with current drug use including heroin, cocaine and amphetamine type stimulants. The third section will be devoted to examining efforts to shift from a crime oriented perspective of illicit drug use to that of a public health approach focusing on ways to educate and reduce the harms associated with illicit drug use. Examples are drawn from a number of countries including Hong Kong, China, Thailand, the U.S., the United Kingdom, Australia and the Netherlands.

This course provides students with a better understanding of the construction of social control policies in relation to the consumption of "pleasurable substances." It is designed to facilitate students' critical thinking about such questions as: Who is making these policies? Why are these

policies being made? Who are these policies directed at? What impact have these policies had? Assessment: 50% coursework, 50% examination.

SOCI2080. Media and culture in modern societies (6 credits)

This course introduces key thinkers, traditions and current debates in media and cultural studies and explores the central role of media and culture in contemporary social life. It enables students to understand media and culture as institution, practice, representation, production and consumption, and creativity. Topics include: a) the rise of the mass entertainment industries and their influence on social behaviour; b) the role of consumption in maintaining and creating new social identities and status hierarchy; c) the search for fantasies in advertisement; d) new regimes of body management and their impact on gender relations; e) the reclaiming of gender, sexual and cultural identities; and f) the various emerging forms of cultural politics and local activism.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI2081. Sexuality, culture and identity (6 credits)

This course aims at investigating the significant changes that appear to be happening in the private sphere of intimacy in late-modern times in the globe, paying particular attention to Hong Kong city and other Asian countries. It introduces key concepts and theoretical approaches of gender and sexuality studies and touches upon topics such as homosexuality, female sexuality, pornography, commercial sex, BDSM, etc. It attempts to rethink the newly emerging sexual meanings that seem to harbour the rights and responsibilities of being sexual, pursuing pleasures, possessing bodies, claiming visibility and creating new relationships. At the end of the course, students are expected to develop critical thinking, a respect for diversity and the ability to envision new possibilities of intimacy.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI2084 Globalization and culture (6 credits)

How does culture matter in the global diffusion of capitalism? How is Japanese capitalism different from American capitalism? How is marketization in post-socialist China different from marketization in post-socialist Russia? Through a number of anthropological and sociological empirical studies, this course examines the relations between culture and globalization of market economy in various respects. It exposes students to different parts of the world and their receptions to the globalizing economic and cultural forces. The course explores these questions through a perusal of different topics, such as work and labor in multi-national corporations, the McDonaldization of social and cultural sphere of life, and the global discourse of media and fashion. Interesting case studies from different localities will be used substantially for classroom discussion.
Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI2085. Understanding media (6 credits)

This course provides an analysis of the nature, development and impact of communication media in society. It introduces students to the approaches for understanding the role of mass media in society. It also examines a number of substantive issues concerning the actual functioning of

modern communication media. Topics covered will include: changing technologies of communication, the ideology, ownership and control of modern media, ideals and practices of journalism, the uniqueness of different media forms like television, cinema, print and the internet, the political impact of media, the social impact of new communication technologies, the regulation of and access to broadcasting, and the globalization of communication media. Assessment: 60% coursework, 40% examination.

SOCI2086. Sociology of art (6 credits)

What makes a place an art "destination"? How does the significance of artistic practice converge or diverge across different contexts? What is the impact of policy-making and market forces on the formation of art worlds? This course draws on examples from key cities in the industrialized and developing world, including New York, London, Beijing, and Hong Kong, to highlight the cultural and social contingent nature of artistic production, consumption, and interpretation. Topics include boundaries and distinctions within art worlds; the transformation of art as a commodity product in the global economy; and the interaction between urban renewal policies and art in post-industrial settings. Through field research assignments, students will conduct assignments that take advantage of Hong Kong's multiple arts institutions and communities to gain a grounded understanding of the increasingly complex relationships between art, power, money, and society in a globally connected world.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2087. Urban society and culture (6 credits)

In our age of globalization, world cities have become increasingly important as financial centers and cultural marketplaces in the world economy. This course examines how urban life is changing as cities redevelop to regulate global flows of capital, culture, and people. For whom is world city development designed? What are the fault lines of social inequality and difference that are taking shape? What new cultural forms are emerging, and why has culture become an important business for world cities? A number of cities will be considered, including New York, Los Angeles, Tokyo, Hong Kong, Paris, and Sao Paulo.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2088. Sociology of knowledge, science and technology (6 credits)

Scientific, technical and administrative knowledge are among the most influential and authoritative forms of knowledge in our contemporary world. What is the basis of their authority? How have these ways of knowing achieved their present power and prestige? From where have they come? And to where might they be taking us? This course provides you with a theoretical basis for asking these critical questions. You will survey some of the ways that science has developed through its relation to projects of technical and administrative control, targeting such things as human sexuality, human consciousness, productivity and waste. As we work through these case studies, you will develop your skills in using a set of theoretical tools for performing critical social and cultural analysis of policy decisions. The final project of the course will ask you to use these skills to make an informed prediction about the likely consequences of one possible policy response to a contemporary ecological problem, like climate change.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2089. Japanese consumer society and popular culture (6 credits)

Consumer goods and popular culture make up an important part of social life and identity in contemporary Japan. At the same time, cultural products such as manga (comics), anime (animation), television dramas, popular music and fashion are an increasingly vital element of twenty-first century global culture, making Japan a "cultural superpower" on the world stage. In this course we will critically examine the development of Japanese consumer society and popular culture and explore the ways in which they contribute to the meaning and organization of social life and identity. In addition, we will consider the ways in which Japanese popular culture is marketed and consumed in Asian countries. There are three overarching themes to the course: 1) the historical development of Japan's consumer society and popular culture in relation to modernization and globalization; 2) the role of institutions, ideologies, and human action in the production and consumption of popular culture; and 3) critical analysis of consumer society and popular culture in terms of power, inequality, and resistance.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2090. World city Tokyo (6 credits)

Tokyo has been the center of social, cultural, and political life in Japan throughout the modern period. More recently, it has also become a world center of finance and popular culture. This course examines the dynamics of urban life and cultural production in Tokyo. Drawing on urban theory in the social sciences and cultural studies, as well as on Japanese ethnography and cultural history, it addresses the following themes: 1) the development of Tokyo as a "modern city" and more recently a "world city"; 2) Tokyo as a node for Japanese interaction with global trends; 3) the cultural meanings and politics of space and place; 4) social class and identity; 5) subcultures, culture industries, and the marketing of "Cool Japan"; 6) the culture and politics of the financial industry. No prior knowledge of Japan is required.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2091. Sociology of culture (6 credits)

This course surveys the field of sociology of culture for an introductory purpose. It covers the core theoretical debates in cultural sociology and introduces some empirical investigations of the role of culture in various social lives, including in the structure of social inequalities. Students will learn the basic concepts of culture from a sociological perspective and develop a critical mind to analyze how culture works in our everyday lives and how culture is related to society in general.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2092. Social spaces (6 credits)

This course explores the relationship between space and society. It covers the core theoretical work about space in sociological thinking, and introduces some empirical investigations of the role of space in various aspects of social lives. Students will learn the basic facts and theories about how space matters in society, and develop critical skills to analyze how space has been transformed by the new technologies.

Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2093. Medicine and society (6 credits)

This course provides an introduction to medicine in modern China. It gives a broad historical perspective, while at the same time focusing on the social, cultural and political contexts of both the transmission of Western medicine and the transformation of traditional Chinese medicine in modern China. It covers the period from early 19th century to the contemporary. Students will learn the background, development, and debates of both Western medicine and traditional Chinese medicine, as well as develop a critical mind to analyze the social context of medical practices.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2094. Social movement and contentious politics (6 credits)

Social movements are now around us, having an impact on our everyday lives. The course will provide basic understanding of social movements and contentious politics in Hong Kong, Taiwan and mainland China with a global perspective. Major debates on social movements and popular actions will be introduced, with a particular focus on class, gender, race and ethnicity issues. Current debates on the role of social media in shaping social movements and contentious politics will also be explored. Moving from macro to micro processes, the course will also critically examine how discourse, identity, mobilization, organization, emotion and agency construct various social movements in our societies. Students will be invited to provide participative observation in this course. Films and video teaching materials will be used.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI2095. Quantiative social sciences: From correlation to causality (6 credits)

Many if not most social research questions are concerned with questions of causality, e.g. what are the causes of good and bad things in society? Only if we understand the causes can we hope to modify the good/bad effects. Much if not most of social research is observational, i.e. correlational; we can observe and measure things, ask people questions etc., but it's not easy to run experiments. This means that often we only have correlational data with which to evaluate and test our causal research questions. Taken together, the two conditions above present a problem, because as we all know, correlation does not equal causation.

Recently developed theories of causation challenge these limitations. We will use the theory of Directed Acyclic Graphs (DAGs) to understand how causality translates into correlations among variables. We will use this knowledge to help us specify statistical models that may help us evaluate our causal theories.

The statistical models we will use are varieties of Generalized Linear Models (GLMs), specifically Linear Regression and Logistic Regression. We will also be looking at simple extensions to these models that allow us to deal with so-called multilevel data, which has a nested structure, e.g. pupils nested in schools. We will use the R software package to estimate these models using data. We will evaluate some existing social research studies using our knowledge of DAGs and GLMs.

No prior knowledge about statistical modelling is needed for this course
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI3024. Modern social theory (6 credits)

This course will be a critical exposition of many of the major trends in modern social theory, linking contemporary movements with older philosophical traditions in an attempt to trace continuities and ruptures in social thought. The course will be concerned with the contributions of behaviourists and social exchange theorists, the efforts of contemporary interactionists and French structuralists, and the post-structuralist enterprise.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI3033. Research project (6 credits)

Students taking 48 or more credits on senior level courses in Sociology may undertake a small research project under supervision by a lecturer. Their proposed project must obtain the approval of a potential supervisor prior to enrolment. The students must submit a research essay/report of at least 6000 words prior to May of the academic year of study.
Assessment: 100% research essay/report.

SOCI3042. Qualitative research methods (6 credits)

The aims of this course are to introduce qualitative research methods such as ethnography, conversational analyses, and comparative-history method. The basic principles and logics of these research methods will be discussed, and the technical skills of conducting participant observation, interview, and archive data analyses will be introduced and illustrated through class exercises. Ethical and political issues in social research will also be discussed.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI3069. Crime and the city (6 credits)

The course examines key questions about crime, disorder and social deviance in city landscapes. The course focuses on three broad issues: different dimensions of the crime problem (the 'what' and the 'who' questions); the relationship between crime, space and place (the 'where' question); and the complex mix of informal and formal social controls that influence different types and levels of crime and social problems. Topics include low-level criminality and transgressions; urban-based subcultures (e.g. graffiti); the relationship between crime and design; marginalized groups (e.g. the homeless, migrants) and their use of public space; gated communities and urban fears; surveillance in everyday life. Its objective is to equip students with sophisticated ways of thinking critically and comparatively about different dimensions of crime and social order in an increasingly globalizing and polarizing world.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI3082. Social and cultural studies internship (12 credits)

The social and cultural studies internship is comprised of two components. The first is a series of workshops, aiming at equipping students with knowledge and essential skills in the field of social and cultural studies through interacting with prominent practitioners from the professional field. The second is field trips in the villages of China which are the major sites of world cultural heritage or World Bank development project. Students will work closely with their field supervisors and academic tutors in identifying issues and developing projects related to social and cultural issues.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI3094. Youth crime in the global city (6 credits)

The course introduces students to key criminological and sociological concepts in the study of youth crime. It locates the study of youth crime within the context of current debates surrounding urban sociology and globalisation. It draws on case-studies of youth crime in different world cities to illuminate theoretical debates, and analyses the differing forms and trajectories of youth crime in world cities, against the backdrop of social change in these environments.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI3095. Public sociology (6 credits) (for 3rd or 4th year major only)

This two-semester course introduces students to "public sociology" and the many ways in which it is defined, debated, and actioned. Although there are many ways in which we conceive of public sociology (whether through education, action research, social movements), fundamentally, there is agreement that the professional sociologist, through his/her "project" seeks to serve the public good and make a difference to social justice and equality – at the community, societal and global levels. Students will make use of inquiry-based learning opportunities in a variety of examples (e.g., crime, poverty, discrimination) to gain an understanding of how the professional sociologist can engage in public and policy debates. The course is organized around seminars and a year-long project in which students will initiate, develop and draw from the range of sociological resources to improve the community and the world around us, including the use of new media, action research, involvement in NGOS, research and education. Because the course will involve seminars, research, and public engagement, students must have completed a theory oriented course as a pre-requisite and are strongly encouraged to have some exposure to research methods training.
Prerequisite: any one of the following courses:
SOCI2001 Classical social theory; SOCI3024 Modern social theory; SOCI2071 Criminology; SOCI2080 Media and culture in modern societies
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI4095. Capstone project (6 credits)

The capstone project is a six credit compulsory course for major students to be offered in the final year of study. The objectives are for students to a) review their work over the course of the major b) reflect and analyse their work in relation to a number of key sociological concepts c) articulate their learning experience through an individual or group project or paper, or other creative output and a presentation to peers and to the community at large.
Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI4096. Capstone project in Criminology (6 credits)

The capstone project is a six credit compulsory course for major students to be offered in the final year of study. The objectives are for students to a) review their work over the course of the major b) reflect and analyse their work in relation to a number of key concepts in criminology c) communicate their conceptually informed views among professionals and community members. Assessment: 100% coursework.

SOCI4098. Capstone project in media and cultural studies (6 credits)

The capstone project is a six credit compulsory course for major students to be offered in the final year of study. The objectives are for students to a) review their work over the course of the major b) reflect and analyse their work in relation to a number of key concepts in media and cultural studies c) communicate their conceptually informed views among professionals and community members.
Assessment: 100% coursework.